



(12) **DEMANDE DE BREVET CANADIEN**
CANADIAN PATENT APPLICATION

(13) **A1**

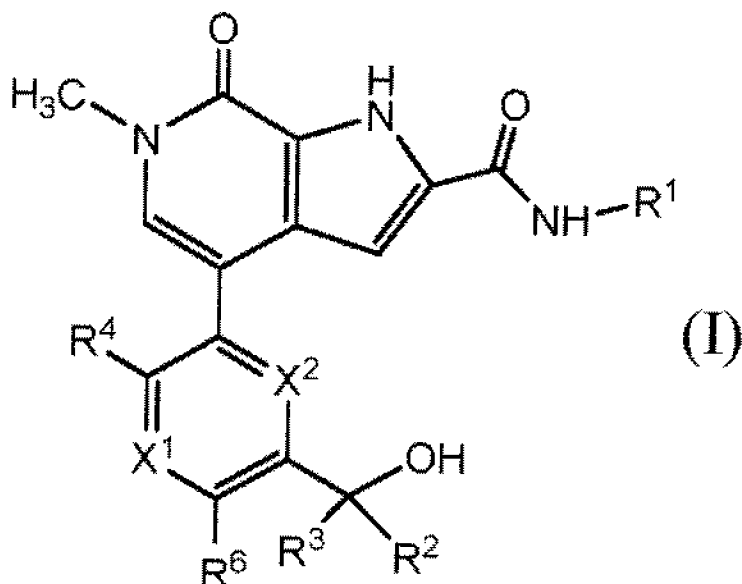
(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2017/04/14
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2017/10/19
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2018/09/24
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: CN 2017/080511
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2017/177955
(30) Priorité/Priority: 2016/04/15 (CN PCT/CN2016/079362)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07D 471/04* (2006.01),
A61K 31/407 (2006.01), *A61K 31/437* (2006.01),
A61P 13/12 (2006.01), *A61P 3/10* (2006.01),
A61P 31/18 (2006.01), *A61P 35/00* (2006.01),
C07D 487/04 (2006.01)

(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
ABBVIE INC., US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
FIDANZE, STEVEN D., US;
HASVOLD, LISA A., US;
LIU, DACHUN, US;
MCDANIEL, KEITH F., US;
PRATT, JOHN, US; ...

(54) Titre : INHIBITEURS DE BROMODOMAINE
(54) Title: BROMODOMAIN INHIBITORS



(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

The present invention provides for compounds of formula (I) wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁶, X¹, and X² have any of the values defined in the specification, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, that are useful as agents in the treatment of diseases and conditions, including inflammatory diseases, cancer, and AIDS. Also provided are pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of formula (I).

(72) **Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued):** SCHRIMPF, MICHAEL, US; SHEPPARD, GEORGE S., US; WANG, LE, US;
LI, BING, US

(74) **Agent:** TORYS LLP

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



WIPO | PCT



(10) International Publication Number
WO 2017/177955 A1

(43) International Publication Date
19 October 2017 (19.10.2017)

(51) International Patent Classification:

<i>C07D 471/04</i> (2006.01)	<i>A61P 35/00</i> (2006.01)
<i>C07D 487/04</i> (2006.01)	<i>A61P 31/18</i> (2006.01)
<i>A61K 31/407</i> (2006.01)	<i>A61P 13/12</i> (2006.01)
<i>A61K 31/437</i> (2006.01)	<i>A61P 3/10</i> (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/CN2017/080511

(22) International Filing Date:

14 April 2017 (14.04.2017)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

PCT/CN2016/079362 15 April 2016 (15.04.2016) CN

(71) **Applicant: ABBVIE INC.** [US/US]; 1 North Waukegan Road, North Chicago, Illinois 60064 (US).

(71) **Applicant (for LC only): ABBVIE PHARMACEUTICAL TRADING (SHANGHAI) CO., LTD.** [CN/CN]; Part 418, No.458 North Fu Te Road, Waigaoqiao Bond Area, Shanghai 200131 (CN).

(72) **Inventors: FIDANZE, Steven D.**; 320 Rock Hall Circle, Grayslake, Illinois 60030 (US). **HASVOLD, Lisa A.**; 552 Shakespeare Drive, Grayslake, Illinois 60030 (US). **LIU, Dachun**; 1276 Georgetown Way, Vernon Hills, Illinois

60061 (US). **MCDANIEL, Keith F.**; 26029 W. Laurel Court, Wauconda, Illinois 60084 (US). **PRATT, John**; 8210 61st Avenue, Kenosha, Wisconsin 53142 (US). **SCHRIMPF, Michael**; 327 Cambridge Dr., Grayslake, Illinois 60030 (US). **SHEPPARD, George S.**; 807 Locust Road, Wilmette, Illinois 60091 (US). **WANG, Le**; 338 East Colonial Drive, Vernon Hills, Illinois 60061 (US). **LI, Bing**; c/o AbbVie Inc., 1 N. Waukegan Road, North Chicago, Illinois 60064 (US).

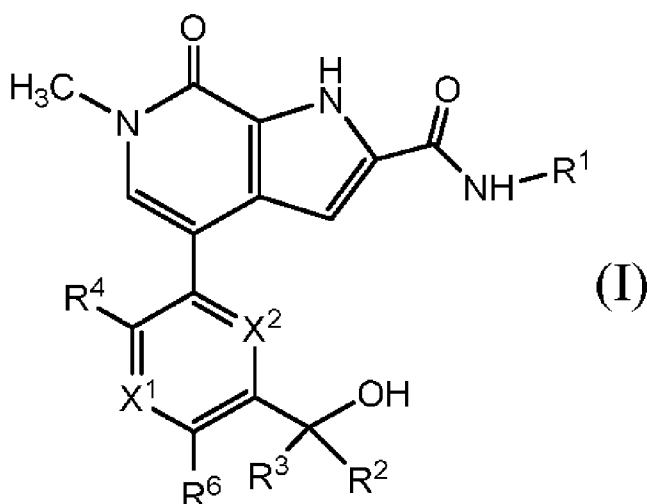
(74) **Agent: CHINA PATENT AGENT (H.K.) LTD.;** 22/F., Great Eagle Center, 23 Harbour Road, Wanchai, Hong Kong (CN).

(81) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available*): ARIPO (BW, GH,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: BROMODOMAIN INHIBITORS



(57) Abstract: The present invention provides for compounds of formula (I) wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁶, X¹, and X² have any of the values defined in the specification, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, that are useful as agents in the treatment of diseases and conditions, including inflammatory diseases, cancer, and AIDS. Also provided are pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of formula (I).

WO 2017/177955 A1

WO 2017/177955 A1

GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

- *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
- *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*

BROMODOMAIN INHIBITORS

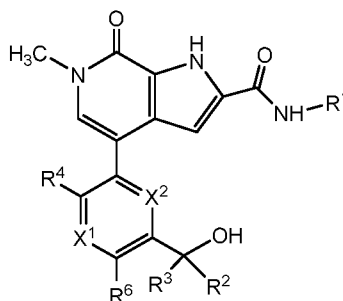
BACKGROUND

[0001] Bromodomains refer to conserved protein structural folds which bind to *N*-acetylated lysine residues that are found in some proteins. The BET family of bromodomain containing proteins comprises four members (BRD2, BRD3, BRD4 and BRDt). Each member of the BET family employs two bromodomains to recognize *N*-acetylated lysine residues typically, but not exclusively those found on transcription factors (Shi, J., et al. Cancer Cell 25(2): 210-225 (2014)) or on the amino-terminal tails of histone proteins. Numbering from the N-terminal end of each BET protein the tandem bromodomains are typically labelled Binding Domain I (BDI) and Binding Domain II (BDII). These interactions modulate gene expression by recruiting transcription factors to specific genome locations within chromatin. For example, histone-bound BRD4 recruits the transcription factor P-TEFb to promoters, resulting in the expression of a subset of genes involved in cell cycle progression (Yang et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 28: 967-976 (2008)). BRD2 and BRD3 also function as transcriptional regulators of growth promoting genes (LeRoy et al., Mol. Cell 30: 51-60 (2008)). BET family members were recently established as being important for the maintenance of several cancer types (Zuber et al., Nature 478: 524-528 (2011); Mertz et al; Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. 108: 16669-16674 (2011); Delmore et al., Cell 146: 1-14, (2011); Dawson et al., Nature 478: 529-533 (2011)). BET family members have also been implicated in mediating acute inflammatory responses through the canonical NF-KB pathway (Huang et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 29: 1375-1387 (2009)) resulting in the upregulation of genes associated with the production of cytokines (Nicodeme et al., Nature 468: 1119-1123, (2010)). Suppression of cytokine induction by BET bromodomain inhibitors has been shown to be an effective approach to treat inflammation-mediated kidney disease in an animal model (Zhang, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 287: 28840-28851 (2012)). BRD2 function has been linked to pre-disposition for dyslipidemia or improper regulation of adipogenesis, elevated inflammatory profiles and increased susceptibility to autoimmune diseases (Denis, Discovery Medicine 10: 489-499 (2010)). The human immunodeficiency virus utilizes BRD4 to initiate transcription of viral RNA from stably integrated viral DNA (Jang et al., Mol. Cell, 19: 523-534 (2005)). BET bromodomain inhibitors have also been shown to reactivate HIV transcription in models of latent T cell infection and latent monocyte infection (Banerjee, et al, J. Leukocyte Biol. doi:10.1189/jlb.0312165). BRDt has an important role in spermatogenesis that is blocked by BET bromodomain inhibitors (Matzuk, et al., Cell 150: 673-684 (2012)). Thus, compounds that inhibit the binding of BET family bromodomains to their cognate acetylated lysine

proteins are being pursued for the treatment of cancer, inflammatory diseases, kidney diseases, diseases involving metabolism or fat accumulation, and some viral infections, as well as for providing a method for male contraception. Accordingly, there is an ongoing medical need to develop new drugs to treat these indications.

SUMMARY

[0002] In one aspect the present invention provides for compounds of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,



(I),

wherein

R¹ is hydrogen, CD₂CD₃, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, a C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, a phenyl, or a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl; wherein the C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, the phenyl, and the 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

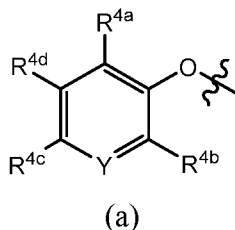
R² is G^{2a}, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and -OH; G^{2a} is a phenyl or a C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl; wherein each G^{2a} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

G^{2b} is phenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or a C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl wherein the C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups; or

R² and R³, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups; or
 R^4 is formula (a)



R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;
 R^{4c} and R^{4d} are each independently hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, -S(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)₂(C₁-C₆ alkyl), or -(C₁-C₆ alkylenyl)-OH;
 10 Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^x , at each occurrence, is independently halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;
 R^y , at each occurrence, is independently halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, -O(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -O(C₁-C₆ haloalkyl), or -(C₁-C₆ alkylenyl)-OH;
 15 X^1 and X^2 are C(R^5); or
 one of X^1 and X^2 is N and the other is C(R^5);
 R^5 , at each occurrence, is independently hydrogen or halogen; and
 R^6 is hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl.

[0003] In another aspect, the present invention provides for methods for treating or
 20 preventing disorders that are ameliorated by inhibition of BET. Such methods comprise of administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), alone, or in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0004] Some of the methods are directed to treating or preventing an inflammatory disease or cancer or AIDS.

25 [0005] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of treating cancer in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof. In certain embodiments, the cancer is selected from the group consisting of: acoustic neuroma, acute leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia (monocytic,
 30 myeloblastic, adenocarcinoma, angiosarcoma, astrocytoma, myelomonocytic and promyelocytic), acute t-cell leukemia, basal cell carcinoma, bile duct carcinoma, bladder

cancer, brain cancer, breast cancer, bronchogenic carcinoma, cervical cancer, chondrosarcoma, chordoma, choriocarcinoma, chronic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, craniopharyngioma, cystadenocarcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, dysproliferative changes (dysplasias and metaplasias), embryonal carcinoma, endometrial cancer, endotheliosarcoma, ependymoma, epithelial carcinoma, erythroleukemia, esophageal cancer, estrogen-receptor positive breast cancer, essential thrombocythemia, Ewing's tumor, fibrosarcoma, follicular lymphoma, germ cell testicular cancer, glioma, glioblastoma, gliosarcoma, heavy chain disease, hemangioblastoma, hepatoma, hepatocellular cancer, hormone insensitive prostate cancer, leiomyosarcoma, leukemia, liposarcoma, lung cancer, lymphagioendotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymphoblastic leukemia, lymphoma (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's), malignancies and hyperproliferative disorders of the bladder, breast, colon, lung, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, skin and uterus, lymphoid malignancies of T-cell or B-cell origin, leukemia, lymphoma, medullary carcinoma, medulloblastoma, melanoma, meningioma, mesothelioma, multiple myeloma, myelogenous leukemia, myeloma, myxosarcoma, neuroblastoma, NUT midline carcinoma (NMC), non-small cell lung cancer, oligodendroglioma, oral cancer, osteogenic sarcoma, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, papillary adenocarcinomas, papillary carcinoma, pinealoma, polycythemia vera, prostate cancer, rectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, seminoma, skin cancer, small cell lung carcinoma, solid tumors (carcinomas and sarcomas), small cell lung cancer, stomach cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, synovioma, sweat gland carcinoma, thyroid cancer, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, testicular tumors, uterine cancer, and Wilms' tumor. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent. In certain embodiments, the additional therapeutic agent is selected from the group consisting of cytarabine, bortezomib, and 5-azacitidine.

[0006] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of treating a disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of: Addison's disease, acute gout, ankylosing spondylitis, asthma, atherosclerosis, Behcet's disease, bullous skin diseases, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), Crohn's disease, dermatitis, eczema, giant cell arteritis, glomerulonephritis, hepatitis, hypophysitis, inflammatory bowel

disease, Kawasaki disease, lupus nephritis, multiple sclerosis, myocarditis, myositis, nephritis, organ transplant rejection, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis, pericarditis, polyarteritis nodosa, pneumonitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, scleritis, sclerosing cholangitis, sepsis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Takayasu's Arteritis, toxic shock, thyroiditis, type I diabetes, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, vitiligo, vasculitis, and Wegener's granulomatosis. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent.

[0007] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of treating a chronic kidney disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of:

diabetic nephropathy, hypertensive nephropathy, HIV-associated nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, lupus nephritis, IgA nephropathy, focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, membranous glomerulonephritis, minimal change disease, polycystic kidney disease, and tubular interstitial nephritis. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent.

[0008] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of treating an acute kidney injury or disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said acute kidney injury or disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of: ischemia-reperfusion induced kidney disease, cardiac and major surgery induced kidney disease, percutaneous coronary intervention induced kidney disease, radio-contrast agent induced kidney disease, sepsis induced kidney disease, pneumonia induced kidney disease, and drug toxicity induced kidney disease. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent.

[0009] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of treating AIDS in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent.

[0010] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of treating obesity, dyslipidemia, hypercholesterolemia, Alzheimer's disease, metabolic syndrome, hepatic steatosis, type II diabetes, insulin resistance, diabetic retinopathy, or diabetic neuropathy in a

subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent.

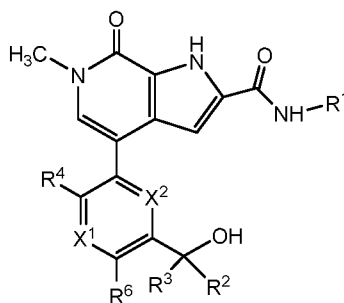
5 [0011] In another aspect, the present invention relates to methods of preventing conception by inhibiting spermatogenesis in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof. In certain embodiments, the methods further comprise administering a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent.

10 [0012] A further aspect of the invention provides the use of a compound of formula (I), alone or in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent, in the manufacture of a medicament for treating or preventing conditions and disorders disclosed herein, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0013] Pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of formula (I), or a
15 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, alone or in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent, are also provided.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0014] Disclosed herein are compounds of formula (I)



(I)

20 wherein R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^6 , X^1 , and X^2 are defined above in the Summary of the Invention and below in the Detailed Description. Further, compositions comprising such compounds and methods for treating conditions and disorders using such compounds and compositions are
25 also disclosed.

[0015] Compounds disclosed herein may contain one or more variable(s) that occur more than one time in any substituent or in the formulae herein. Definition of a variable on each occurrence is independent of its definition at another occurrence. Further, combinations of

substituents are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. Stable compounds are compounds, which can be isolated from a reaction mixture.

a. Definitions

[0016] It is noted that, as used in this specification and the intended claims, the singular form

5 “a,” “an,” and “the” include plural referents unless the context clearly dictates otherwise.

Thus, for example, reference to “a compound” includes a single compound as well as one or more of the same or different compounds, reference to “a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” means a single pharmaceutically acceptable carrier as well as one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, and the like.

10 **[0017]** As used in the specification and the appended claims, unless specified to the contrary, the following terms have the meaning indicated:

[0018] The term “alkyl” as used herein, means a saturated, straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical. In some instances, the number of carbon atoms in an alkyl moiety is indicated by the prefix “C_x-C_y”, wherein x is the minimum and y is the maximum number of carbon

15 atoms in the substituent. Thus, for example, “C₁-C₆ alkyl” means an alkyl substituent containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms and “C₁-C₃ alkyl” means an alkyl substituent containing from 1 to 3 carbon atoms. Representative examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, sec-butyl, iso-butyl, tert-butyl, n-pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, n-hexyl, 1-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3,3-

20 dimethylbutyl, 1,1-dimethylpropyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 2,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-methylpropyl, 2-methylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, and 1,2,2-trimethylpropyl. The terms “alkyl,” “C₁-C₆ alkyl,” and “C₁-C₃ alkyl” used herein are unsubstituted, unless otherwise indicated.

[0019] The term “alkylene” or “alkylenyl” means a divalent radical derived from a straight or branched, saturated hydrocarbon chain, for example, of 1 to 10 carbon atoms or of 1 to 6 carbon atoms (C₁-C₆ alkylenyl) or of 1 to 4 carbon atoms (C₁-C₄ alkylenyl) or of 1 to 3 carbon atoms (C₁-C₃ alkylenyl) or of 2 to 6 carbon atoms (C₂-C₆ alkylenyl). Examples of C₁-C₆ alkylenyl include, but are not limited to, -CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂-, -C((CH₃)₂)-CH₂CH₂CH₂-, -C((CH₃)₂)-CH₂CH₂-, -CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-, and -CH₂CH(CH₃)CH₂-.

[0020] The term “C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl” as used herein, means a hydrocarbon ring radical containing 3-6 carbon atoms, zero heteroatom, and zero double bond. The C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl group may be a single-ring (monocyclic) or have two rings (bicyclic). C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyls means cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl. The rings within the bicyclic cycloalkyl groups are in a bridged orientation. In a bridged cycloalkyl, the rings

share at least two non-adjacent atoms. An example of a bridged C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl.

[0021] The term “C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl” as used herein, means a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring radical containing 4-6 carbon atoms, zero heteroatom, and one or two double bonds. Examples of C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl groups are cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, and cycloheptyl.

[0022] The term “halo” or “halogen” as used herein, means Cl, Br, I, and F.

[0023] The term “haloalkyl” as used herein, means an alkyl group, as defined herein, in which one, two, three, four, five, or six hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. The term

“C₁-C₆ haloalkyl” means a C₁-C₆ alkyl group, as defined herein, in which one, two, three, four, five, or six hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. The term “C₁-C₃ haloalkyl” means a C₁-C₃ alkyl group, as defined herein, in which one, two, three, four, or five hydrogen atoms are replaced by halogen. Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, chloromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, fluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, trifluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 2-chloro-3-fluoropentyl, and 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropanyl.

[0024] The term “4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle” is a four-, five- or six-membered hydrocarbon ring wherein at least one carbon atom is replaced by heteroatom independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. A four-membered monocyclic heterocycle contains zero or one double bond, and one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. Examples of four-membered monocyclic heterocycles include, but not limited to, azetidiny and oxetanyl. A five-membered monocyclic heterocycle contains zero or one double bond and one, two, or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. Examples of five-membered monocyclic heterocycles include those containing in the ring: 1 O; 1 S; 1 N; 2 N; 3 N; 1 S and 1 N; 1 S, and 2 N; 1 O and 1 N; or 1 O and 2 N. Non limiting examples of 5-membered monocyclic heterocyclic groups include 1,3-dioxolanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, dihydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, dihydrothienyl, imidazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, isoxazolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, 2-pyrrolinyl, 3-pyrrolinyl, thiazolinyl, and thiazolidinyl. A six-membered monocyclic heterocycle contains zero, one, or two double bonds and one, two, or three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. Examples of six-membered monocyclic heterocycles include those containing in the ring: 1 O; 2 O; 1 S; 2 S; 1 N; 2 N; 3 N; 1 S, 1 O, and 1 N; 1 S and 1 N; 1 S and 2 N; 1 S and 1 O; 1 S and 2 O; 1 O and 1 N; and 1 O and 2 N. Examples of six-membered monocyclic heterocycles include tetrahydropyranyl,

dihydropyranyl, dioxanyl, 1,4-dithianyl, hexahydropyrimidine, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, tetrahydropyridinyl, tetrahydrothiopyranyl, thiomorpholinyl, thioxanyl, and trithianyl. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms in the heterocycle rings may optionally be oxidized (e.g. 1,1-dioxidotetrahydrothienyl, 1,1-dioxido-1,2-thiazolidinyl, 1,1-

dioxidothiormorpholinyl) and the nitrogen atoms may optionally be quarternized.

[0025] The term “5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl” is a five- or six-membered hydrocarbon ring wherein at least one carbon atom is replaced by heteroatom independently selected from the group consisting of O, N, and S. The five-membered ring contains two double bonds. The five membered ring may contain one heteroatom selected from O or S; or one, two, three, or four nitrogen atoms and optionally one oxygen or one sulfur atom. The six-membered ring contains three double bonds and one, two, three or four nitrogen atoms. Examples of 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl include, but are not limited to, furanyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,3-oxazolyl, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, tetrazolyl, thiadiazolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, thienyl, triazolyl, and triazinyl. The nitrogen atom in the heteroaryl rings may optionally be oxidized and may optionally be quarternized.

[0026] The phenyl, the C₃-C₆ cycloalkyls, the C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyls, the C₄-C₆ cycloalkenyls, the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycles, and the 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryls, including the exemplary rings, are optionally substituted unless otherwise indicated; and are attached to the parent molecular moiety through any substitutable atom contained within the ring system.

[0027] The term “heteroatom” as used herein, means a nitrogen, oxygen, and sulfur.

[0028] The term “radiolabel” means a compound of the invention in which at least one of the atoms is a radioactive atom or a radioactive isotope, wherein the radioactive atom or isotope spontaneously emits gamma rays or energetic particles, for example alpha particles or beta particles, or positrons. Examples of such radioactive atoms include, but are not limited to, ³H (tritium), ¹⁴C, ¹¹C, ¹⁵O, ¹⁸F, ³⁵S, ¹²³I, and ¹²⁵I.

[0029] A moiety is described as “substituted” when a non-hydrogen radical is in the place of hydrogen radical of any substitutable atom of the moiety. Thus, for example, a substituted heterocycle moiety is a heterocycle moiety in which at least one non-hydrogen radical is in the place of a hydrogen radical on the heterocycle. It should be recognized that if there are more than one substitution on a moiety, each non-hydrogen radical may be identical or different (unless otherwise stated).

[0030] If a moiety is described as being “optionally substituted,” the moiety may be either (1) not substituted or (2) substituted. If a moiety is described as being optionally substituted with up to a particular number of non-hydrogen radicals, that moiety may be either (1) not substituted; or (2) substituted by up to that particular number of non-hydrogen radicals or by up to the maximum number of substitutable positions on the moiety, whichever is less. Thus, for example, if a moiety is described as a heteroaryl optionally substituted with up to 3 non-hydrogen radicals, then any heteroaryl with less than 3 substitutable positions would be optionally substituted by up to only as many non-hydrogen radicals as the heteroaryl has substitutable positions. To illustrate, tetrazolyl (which has only one substitutable position) would be optionally substituted with up to one non-hydrogen radical. To illustrate further, if an amino nitrogen is described as being optionally substituted with up to 2 non-hydrogen radicals, then a primary amino nitrogen will be optionally substituted with up to 2 non-hydrogen radicals, whereas a secondary amino nitrogen will be optionally substituted with up to only 1 non-hydrogen radical.

[0031] The terms “treat”, “treating”, and “treatment” refer to a method of alleviating or abrogating a disease and/or its attendant symptoms. In certain embodiments, “treat,” “treating,” and “treatment” refer to ameliorating at least one physical parameter, which may not be discernible by the subject. In yet another embodiment, “treat”, “treating”, and “treatment” refer to modulating the disease or disorder, either physically (for example, stabilization of a discernible symptom), physiologically (for example, , stabilization of a physical parameter), or both. In a further embodiment, “treat”, “treating”, and “treatment” refer to slowing the progression of the disease or disorder.

[0032] The terms “prevent”, “preventing”, and “prevention” refer to a method of preventing the onset of a disease and/or its attendant symptoms or barring a subject from acquiring a disease. As used herein, “prevent”, “preventing” and “prevention” also include delaying the onset of a disease and/or its attendant symptoms and reducing a subject's risk of acquiring or developing a disease or disorder.

[0033] The phrase “therapeutically effective amount” means an amount of a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, sufficient to prevent the development of or to alleviate to some extent one or more of the symptoms of the condition or disorder being treated when administered alone or in conjunction with another therapeutic agent for treatment in a particular subject or subject population. The “therapeutically effective amount” may vary depending on the compound, the disease and its severity, and the age, weight, health, etc., of the subject to be treated. For example in a human or other mammal, a

therapeutically effective amount may be determined experimentally in a laboratory or clinical setting, or may be the amount required by the guidelines of the United States Food and Drug Administration, or equivalent foreign agency, for the particular disease and subject being treated.

5 [0034] The term “subject” is defined herein to refer to animals such as mammals, including, but not limited to, primates (e.g., humans), cows, sheep, goats, pigs, horses, dogs, cats, rabbits, rats, mice and the like. In one embodiment, the subject is a human. The terms “human,” “patient,” and “subject” are used interchangeably herein.

[0035] The term ‘at least one additional therapeutic agent’ means one to four therapeutic agents other than the compounds of the invention. In one embodiment it means one to three additional therapeutic agents. In further embodiments it means one or two additional therapeutic agents. In a yet further embodiment it means one additional therapeutic agent. In a yet further embodiment it means two additional therapeutic agents. In a yet further embodiment it means three additional therapeutic agents.

15 b. Compounds

[0036] Compounds of the invention have the general formula (I) as described above.

[0037] Particular values of variable groups in compounds of formula (I) are as follows. Such values may be used where appropriate with any of the other values, definitions, claims or embodiments defined hereinbefore or hereinafter.

20 [0038] In certain embodiments, R^1 is hydrogen.

[0039] In certain embodiments, R^1 is CD_2CD_3 , C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl; wherein the C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0040] In certain embodiments, R^1 is CD_2CD_3 , C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, cyclopropyl, or bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl; wherein the cyclopropyl and the bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0041] In certain embodiments, R^1 is CD_2CD_3 .

[0042] In certain embodiments, R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 is CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $C(CH_3)_3$, or $C(CH_3)_2CF_3$.

30 [0043] In certain embodiments, R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 is CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , or $C(CH_3)_3$. In some further embodiments, R^1 is CH_3 or CH_2CH_3 . In some further embodiments, R^1 is CH_3 . In some further embodiments, R^1 is CH_2CH_3 .

[0044] In certain embodiments, R^1 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 is $C(CH_3)_2CF_3$.

[0045] In certain embodiments, R^1 is a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl; wherein the C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups. In some such embodiments, the C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is cyclopropyl or bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl; wherein the cyclopropyl and the bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups. In some further embodiments, the C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups. In some further embodiments, the C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl is bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl wherein the bicyclo[1.1.1]pentanyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0046] In certain embodiments, R^1 is a phenyl or a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl; wherein the phenyl and the 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0047] In certain embodiments, R^2 is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0048] In certain embodiments, R^2 is G^{2a} . In some such embodiments, G^{2a} is phenyl, cyclopropyl, or cyclopentyl; wherein each G^{2a} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups. In some such embodiments, G^{2a} is phenyl; wherein the phenyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0049] In certain embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$. In some such embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, $-CH_2$ -phenyl, $-CH_2CH_2$ -phenyl, CH_2OH , or CH_2CH_2OH ; wherein the phenyl moiety of $-CH_2$ -phenyl and $-CH_2CH_2$ -phenyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0050] In certain embodiments, R^2 is $-CH_2$ -phenyl or $-CH_2CH_2$ -phenyl; wherein the phenyl moiety of $-CH_2$ -phenyl and $-CH_2CH_2$ -phenyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0051] In certain embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one $-OH$. In some such embodiments, R^2 is CF_3 , CH_2F , CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $C(H)(CH_3)_2$, $C(CH_3)(H)CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2C(H)(CH_3)_2$, CH_2OH , or CH_2CH_2OH .

[0052] In certain embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl. In some such embodiments, R^2 is CF_3 or CH_2F .

[0053] In certain embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one $-OH$. In some such embodiments, R^2 is CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $C(H)(CH_3)_2$, $C(CH_3)(H)CH_2CH_3$, $CH_2C(H)(CH_3)_2$, CH_2OH , or CH_2CH_2OH .

[0054] In certain embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^2 is CH_3 , CH_2CH_3 , $C(H)(CH_3)_2$, $C(CH_3)(H)CH_2CH_3$, or $CH_2C(H)(CH_3)_2$. In some such embodiments, R^2 is CH_3 .

[0055] In certain embodiments, R^2 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl which is substituted with one $-OH$. In some such embodiments, R^2 is CH_2OH or CH_2CH_2OH .

[0056] In certain embodiments, R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0057] In certain embodiments, R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0058] In certain embodiments, R^3 is a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups. In some such embodiments, R^3 is cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0059] In certain embodiments, R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is CF_3 , CH_3 , or CH_2CH_3 .

[0060] In certain embodiments, R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is CF_3 .

[0061] In certain embodiments, R^3 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is CH_3 or CH_2CH_3 . In some such embodiments, R^3 is CH_3 .

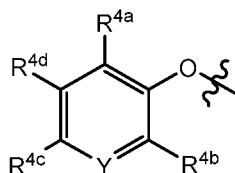
[0062] In certain embodiments, R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0063] In certain embodiments, R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, is a cyclobutyl, a cyclopentyl, a cyclopentenyl, or an oxetanyl; wherein the cyclobutyl, the cyclopentyl, the cyclopentenyl, and the oxetanyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0064] In certain embodiments, R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, or C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups.

[0065] In certain embodiments, R^4 is phenyl, cyclopentenyl, or cyclohexenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups.

[0066] In certain embodiments, R^4 is formula (a)



(a).

[0067] In certain embodiments, R^{4a} is halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl. In some such embodiments, R^{4a} is F, Cl, C_1 - C_3 alkyl, or C_1 - C_3 haloalkyl. In some such embodiments, R^{4a} is F, Cl, CH_3 , CF_3 , or CHF_2 .

[0068] In certain embodiments, R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^{4a} is CH_3 .

[0069] In certain embodiments, R^{4b} is halogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^{4b} is Cl or C_1 - C_3 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^{4b} is Cl or CH_3 .

[0070] In certain embodiments, R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^{4b} is CH_3 .

[0071] In certain embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, -S(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), -S(O)₂(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), or -(C_1 - C_6 alkylenyl)-OH.

[0072] In certain embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen, halogen, -CN, -S(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), -S(O)₂(C_1 - C_6 alkyl), or -(C_1 - C_6 alkylenyl)-OH.

[0073] In certain embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen, F, Cl, Br, -CN, -SCH₃, -S(O)₂CH₃, or -C(CH_3)₂-OH.

[0074] In certain embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F, Cl, or Br. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F.

[0075] In certain embodiments, R^{4c} is halogen. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F, Cl, or Br. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F.

[0076] In certain embodiments, R^{4c} is F.

[0077] In certain embodiments, R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F or Cl.

[0078] In certain embodiments, R^{4d} is hydrogen.

[0079] In certain embodiments, Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.

[0080] In certain embodiments, Y is N.

[0081] In certain embodiments, Y is C(R^{4e}). In some such embodiments, R^{4e} is hydrogen or halogen. In some such embodiments, R^{4e} is hydrogen.

[0082] In certain embodiments, R^6 is hydrogen or halogen. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F.

[0083] In certain embodiments, R^6 is hydrogen.

[0084] In certain embodiments, R^6 is halogen. In some such embodiments, the halogen is F.

5 [0085] Various embodiments of substituents R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^{4a} , R^{4b} , R^{4c} , R^{4d} , R^{4e} , R^5 , R^6 , X^1 , X^2 , and Y have been discussed above. These substituents embodiments can be combined to form various embodiments of compounds of formula (I). All embodiments of compounds of formula (I), formed by combining the substituent embodiments discussed above are within the scope of Applicant's invention, and some illustrative embodiments of the compounds of
10 formula (I) are provided below.

[0086] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

R^2 is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the
15 cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups; and

R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

[0087] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

20 R^2 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one $-OH$; and

R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

[0088] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

R^2 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one $-OH$; and

25 R^3 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

[0089] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

R^2 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl; and R^3 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl. In some such embodiment, R^2 is CH_3 ; and R^3 is CH_3 .

[0090] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

30 R^4 is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl;

R^{4b} is halogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$ or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.

[0091] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

R^4 is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl;

R^{4b} is halogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

5 R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$ or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen or F. In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is F. In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen.

10 [0092] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

R^4 is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

15 R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$ wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen or F. In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is F. In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is hydrogen.

[0093] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[0094] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[0095] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

25 [0096] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein X^1 is $C(R^5)$; X^2 is N; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[0097] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$;

X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

30 R^5 is hydrogen; and

R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C_4 - C_6

monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

In some such embodiments, X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ is N; X² is C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

5 [0098] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X¹ is N or C(R⁵);

X² is C(R⁵);

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R² and R³, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C₃-C₆

10 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R⁴ is formula (a); wherein

15 R^{4a} is halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^{4b} is halogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and

Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen or halogen.

20 In some such embodiments, X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ is N; X² is C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

[0099] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X¹ is N or C(R⁵);

X² is C(R⁵);

25 R⁵ is hydrogen;

R¹ is C₁-C₆ alkyl, or R¹ is C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R² and R³, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C₃-C₆

30 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C₄-C₆

monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R⁴ is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

5 R^6 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

In some such embodiments, R^1 is optionally substituted cyclopropyl.

10 **[00100]** In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$;

X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^2 is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 -

15 C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups; and

R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally

20 substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

In some such embodiments, X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[00101] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$;

25 X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^2 is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 -

C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group

consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the

30 cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally

substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups; and

R^6 is hydrogen.

5 In some such embodiments, X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[00102] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$;

X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

10 R^5 is hydrogen;

R^2 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one $-OH$;

R^3 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4

15 independently selected R^y groups; and

R^6 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[00103] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

20 X^1 is $C(R^5)$;

X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic

25 cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups; and

R^6 is hydrogen.

[00104] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$;

30 X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^2 is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the

cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

5 R⁴ is formula (a); and

R⁶ is hydrogen or halogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ is N; X² is C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

[00105] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

10 X¹ is N or C(R⁵);

X² is C(R⁵);

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R² is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and -OH; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

20 R⁴ is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^{4b} is halogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and

Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

25 R⁶ is hydrogen or halogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ is N; X² is C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

[00106] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X¹ is N or C(R⁵);

30 X² is C(R⁵);

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R² is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and -OH; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the

cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

5 R⁴ is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R^{4b} is C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

10 Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen or halogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ is N; X² is C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

[00107] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

15 X¹ is N or C(R⁵);

X² is C(R⁵);

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R² is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with one -OH;

20 R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

R⁴ is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R^{4b} is C₁-C₃ alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

25 R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen or halogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X¹ is N; X² is C(R⁵); and R⁵ is hydrogen.

30 [00108] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X¹ is N or C(R⁵);

X² is C(R⁵);

R⁵ is hydrogen;

R^1 is C_1 - C_6 alkyl or cyclopropyl which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^2 and R^3 are C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is formula (a); wherein

5 R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$ wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

10 R^6 is hydrogen or halogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[00109] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is $C(R^5)$;

15 X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^1 is cyclopropyl which is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^2 and R^3 are C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

20 R^4 is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

25 Y is $C(R^{4e})$ wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

R^6 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is halogen. In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is F.

[00110] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$;

30 X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen;

R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$ wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

5 R^6 is hydrogen or halogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 and X^2 are $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

In some such embodiments, X^1 is N; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

[00111] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to compounds of formula (I), wherein

X^1 is $C(R^5)$;

10 X^2 is $C(R^5)$;

R^5 is hydrogen;

R^1 , R^2 and R^3 are C_1 - C_6 alkyl;

R^4 is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

15 R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl;

R^{4c} is halogen;

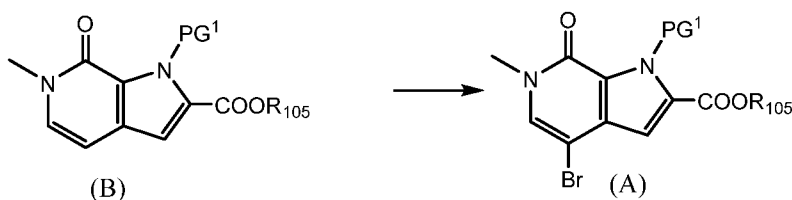
R^{4d} is hydrogen; and

Y is $C(R^{4e})$ wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

R^6 is hydrogen.

20 In some such embodiments, R^{4c} is F.

[00112] In one embodiment, the invention is directed to a process for preparing compound of formula (A) wherein the process comprises bromination of compound of formula (B)



wherein PG^1 is a nitrogen protecting group; and R_{105} is C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

25 [00113] In certain embodiments, PG^1 is selected from the group consisting of p-toluenesulfonyl, benzyl, and 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl. In certain embodiments, PG^1 is p-toluenesulfonyl.

[00114] In certain embodiments, R_{105} is ethyl.

30 [00115] Compound (B) may be brominated using a brominating agent and in the presence of an acid. In certain embodiments, the brominating agent may include, for example, bromine or N-bromosuccinimide. In certain embodiments, the brominating agent is N-

bromosuccinimide. Examples of the acid may include acetic acid and p-toluenesulfonic acid. In certain embodiments, the acid is p-toluenesulfonic acid. In certain embodiments, compound (B) is brominated using N-bromosuccinimide and p-toluenesulfonic acid.

[00116] In certain embodiments, compound (B) may be brominated with or without the presence of a solvent. In certain embodiments, the bromination is conducted in the presence of a solvent. Solvents may include, for example, tetrahydrofuran, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, *N,N*-dimethylacetamide, *N*-methyl-pyrrolidone, dimethyl sulfoxide, 1,2-dimethoxyethane, 1,4-dioxane, acetonitrile, cyclopentyl methyl ether, toluene, benzene, *tert*-amyl alcohol, *tert*-butyl alcohol, 2-methyltetrahydrofuran, ethyl acetate, isopropyl acetate, anisole, trifluorotoluene, and any other suitable solvent and combinations thereof. In certain embodiments, the solvent is tetrahydrofuran. In certain embodiments, the solvent is acetonitrile.

[00117] In certain embodiments, compound (B) may be brominated without the presence of a solvent, for example, compound (B) may be reacted with bromine in neat acetic acid to provide compound (A).

[00118] In certain embodiments, compound (B) may be brominated at a temperature from about 20 °C to about 50 °C. In certain embodiments, compound (B) is brominated at a temperature of about 20 °C to about 25 °C. In certain embodiments, compound (B) is brominated at a temperature of about 25 °C.

[00119] In an embodiment, compound (B) is reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid to give compound (A).

[00120] In an embodiment, compound (B) is reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid and tetrahydrofuran to give compound (A).

[00121] In an embodiment, compound (B) is reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid and acetonitrile to give compound (A).

[00122] In an embodiment, compound (B) is reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of acetic acid to give compound (A).

[00123] In an embodiment, compound (B) is reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid and tetrahydrofuran at about 25 °C to give compound (A).

[00124] In an embodiment, compound (B) is reacted with N-bromosuccinimide in the presence of p-toluenesulfonic acid and acetonitrile at about 25 °C to give compound (A).

[00125] Compound of the invention are named by using Name 2015 naming algorithm by Advanced Chemical Development or Struct=Name naming algorithm as part of CHEMDRAW® ULTRA v. 12.0.2.1076.

[00126] Compounds of the invention may exist as stereoisomers wherein asymmetric or chiral centers are present. These stereoisomers are “*R*” or “*S*” depending on the configuration of substituents around the chiral carbon atom. The terms “*R*” and “*S*” used herein are configurations as defined in IUPAC 1974 Recommendations for Section E, Fundamental Stereochemistry, in Pure Appl. Chem., 1976, 45: 13-30. The invention contemplates various stereoisomers and mixtures thereof and these are specifically included within the scope of this invention. Stereoisomers include enantiomers and diastereomers, and mixtures of enantiomers or diastereomers. Individual stereoisomers of compounds of the invention may be prepared synthetically from commercially available starting materials which contain asymmetric or chiral centers or by preparation of racemic mixtures followed by methods of resolution well-known to those of ordinary skill in the art. These methods of resolution are exemplified by (1) attachment of a mixture of enantiomers to a chiral auxiliary, separation of the resulting mixture of diastereomers by recrystallization or chromatography and optional liberation of the optically pure product from the auxiliary as described in Furniss, Hannaford, Smith, and Tatchell, "Vogel's Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry", 5th edition (1989), Longman Scientific & Technical, Essex CM20 2JE, England, or (2) direct separation of the mixture of optical enantiomers on chiral chromatographic columns or (3) fractional recrystallization methods.

[00127] Compounds of the invention may exist as *cis* or *trans* isomers, wherein substituents on a ring may attached in such a manner that they are on the same side of the ring (*cis*) relative to each other, or on opposite sides of the ring relative to each other (*trans*). For example, cyclobutane may be present in the *cis* or *trans* configuration, and may be present as a single isomer or a mixture of the *cis* and *trans* isomers. Individual *cis* or *trans* isomers of compounds of the invention may be prepared synthetically from commercially available starting materials using selective organic transformations, or prepared in single isomeric form by purification of mixtures of the *cis* and *trans* isomers. Such methods are well-known to those of ordinary skill in the art, and may include separation of isomers by recrystallization or chromatography.

[00128] It should be understood that the compounds of the invention may possess tautomeric forms, as well as geometric isomers, and that these also constitute an aspect of the invention.

[00129] The present disclosure includes all pharmaceutically acceptable isotopically-labelled compounds of formula (I) wherein one or more atoms are replaced by atoms having the same atomic number, but an atomic mass or mass number different from the atomic mass or mass number which predominates in nature. Examples of isotopes suitable for inclusion in the

compounds of the disclosure include isotopes of hydrogen, such as ^2H and ^3H , carbon, such as ^{11}C , ^{13}C and ^{14}C , chlorine, such as ^{36}Cl , fluorine, such as ^{18}F , iodine, such as ^{123}I and ^{125}I , nitrogen, such as ^{13}N and ^{15}N , oxygen, such as ^{15}O , ^{17}O and ^{18}O , phosphorus, such as ^{32}P , and sulphur, such as ^{35}S . Certain isotopically-labelled compounds of formula (I), for example,

5 those incorporating a radioactive isotope, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. The radioactive isotopes tritium, *i.e.* ^3H , and carbon-14, *i.e.* ^{14}C , are particularly useful for this purpose in view of their ease of incorporation and ready means of detection. Substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium, *i.e.* ^2H , may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example, increased *in*
 10 *vivo* half-life or reduced dosage requirements, and hence may be preferred in some circumstances. Substitution with positron emitting isotopes, such as ^{11}C , ^{18}F , ^{15}O and ^{13}N , can be useful in Positron Emission Topography (PET) studies for examining substrate receptor occupancy. Isotopically-labeled compounds of formula (I) may generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes
 15 analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagents in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

[00130] Thus, the formula drawings within this specification can represent only one of the possible tautomeric, geometric, or stereoisomeric forms. It is to be understood that the invention encompasses any tautomeric, geometric, or stereoisomeric form, and mixtures
 20 thereof, and is not to be limited merely to any one tautomeric, geometric, or stereoisomeric form utilized within the formula drawings.

[00131] Exemplary compounds of formula (I) include, but are not limited to:

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*I*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxypentan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxy-1-phenylpropyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxybutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-5-methylhexan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 4-[5-(1-cyclopentyl-1-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-4-methylhexan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-1-phenylpentan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutan-2-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-hydroxyethyl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-3-methylbutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-3-methylpentan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[cyclopropyl(4-fluorophenyl)hydroxymethyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[cyclopentyl(cyclopropyl)hydroxymethyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[dicyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxy-2-methylbutyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-[2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfanyl)phenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-4-fluoro-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[4-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-[5-(2,4-dihydroxybutan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[(2*R*)-1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 4-{5-[(2*S*)-1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(4-bromo-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-cyano-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-{2-[(2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)oxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(2-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(*d*₅)ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[4',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[2',3',4',5'-tetrahydro[1,1'-biphenyl]]-2-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-methyl[2',3',4',5'-tetrahydro[1,1'-biphenyl]]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-[2-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*,6-dimethyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 *N*-cyclopropyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclobutyl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide; and

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide.

25 **[00132]** Examples of formula (I) also include:

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

*N-tert-butyl-4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;*

*4-[5-(2,5-dihydroxypentan-2-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide; and*

*N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(4-hydroxyoxan-4-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide.*

[00133] Compounds of formula (I) may be used in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts. The phrase “pharmaceutically acceptable salt” means those salts which are, within the scope of sound medical judgement, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response and the like and are commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

[00134] Pharmaceutically acceptable salts have been described in S. M. Berge et al. J. Pharmaceutical Sciences, 1977, 66: 1-19.

[00135] Compounds of formula (I) may contain either a basic or an acidic functionality, or both, and may be converted to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, when desired, by using a suitable acid or base. The salts may be prepared in situ during the final isolation and purification of the compounds of the invention.

[00136] Examples of acid addition salts include, but are not limited to acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethansulfonate (isothionate), lactate, malate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmitoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, phosphate, glutamate, bicarbonate, p-toluenesulfonate and undecanoate. Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides such as, but not limited to, methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl and diamyl sulfates; long chain halides such as, but not limited to, decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; arylalkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained. Examples of acids which may be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include such inorganic acids as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, and phosphoric acid and such organic

acids as acetic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, 4-methylbenzenesulfonic acid, succinic acid and citric acid.

[00137] Basic addition salts may be prepared in situ during the final isolation and purification of compounds of this invention by reacting a carboxylic acid-containing moiety with a

5 suitable base such as, but not limited to, the hydroxide, carbonate or bicarbonate of a pharmaceutically acceptable metal cation or with ammonia or an organic primary, secondary or tertiary amine. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, cations based on alkali metals or alkaline earth metals such as, but not limited to, lithium, sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium and aluminum salts and the like and nontoxic quaternary
10 ammonia and amine cations including ammonium, tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine, diethylamine, ethylamine and the like. Other examples of organic amines useful for the formation of base addition salts include ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, piperidine, piperazine and the like.

15 [00138] The term “pharmaceutically acceptable prodrug” or “prodrug” as used herein, represents those prodrugs of the compounds of the present invention which are, within the scope of sound medical judgement, suitable for use in contact with the tissues of humans and lower animals without undue toxicity, irritation, allergic response, and the like, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio, and effective for their intended use.

20 [00139] The present invention contemplates compounds of formula (I) formed by synthetic means or formed by in vivo biotransformation of a prodrug.

[00140] Compounds described herein may exist in unsolvated as well as solvated forms, including hydrated forms, such as hemi-hydrates. In general, the solvated forms, with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents such as water and ethanol among others are equivalent
25 to the unsolvated forms for the purposes of the invention.

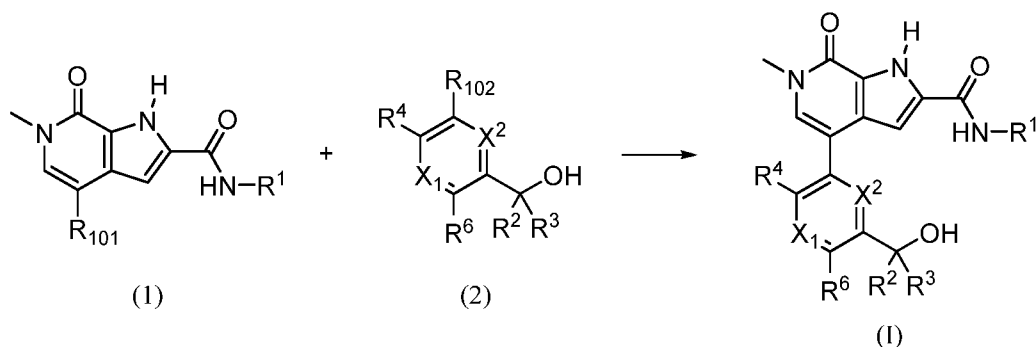
c. General Synthesis

[00141] The compounds described herein, including compounds of general formula (I) and specific examples, may be prepared, for example, through the reaction routes depicted in schemes 1-9. The variables X^1 , X^2 , R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 , R^{4a} , R^{4b} , R^{4c} , R^{4d} , and Y used in
30 the following schemes have the meanings as set forth in the summary and detailed description sections unless otherwise noted.

[00142] Abbreviations used in the descriptions of the schemes and the specific examples have the following meanings: DMF for *N,N*-dimethylformamide, DMSO for dimethyl sulfoxide,

psi for pounds per square inch, HPLC for high performance liquid chromatography, and SFC for Supercritical Fluid Chromatography.

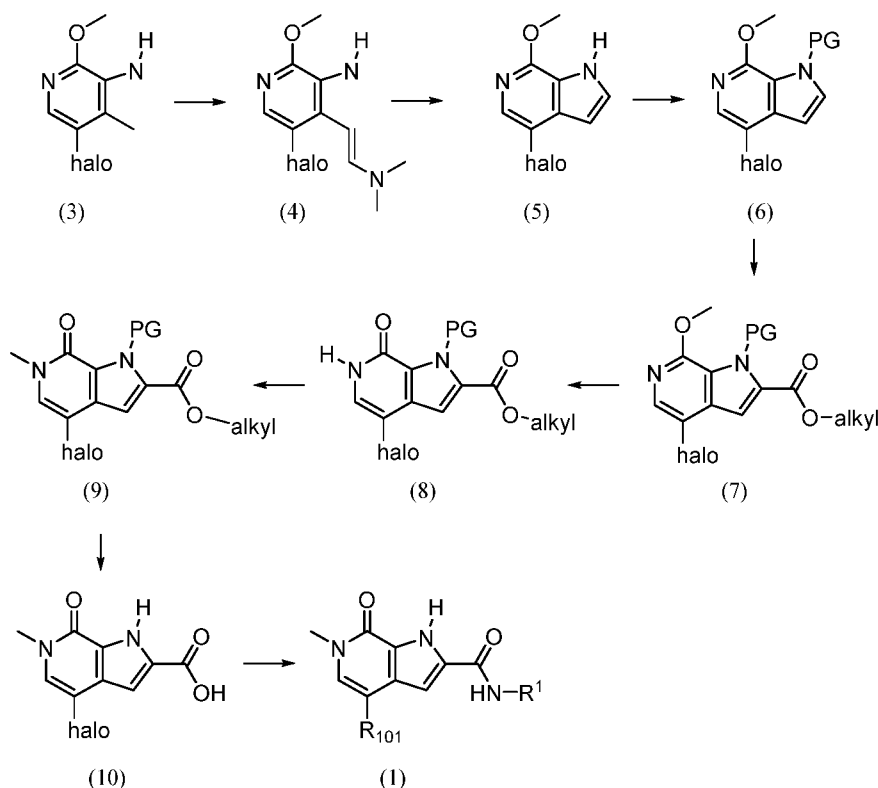
Scheme 1



- 5 **[00143]** Compounds of general formula (I) may be prepared by reaction of boronic acids or a derivative thereof (e.g., a pinacol ester) of formula (1) wherein R_{101} is boronic acid or a derivative thereof (e.g., a pinacol ester) with compounds of formula (2), wherein R_{102} is halo (Cl, Br, or I) or triflate, under Suzuki coupling conditions (N. Miyama and A. Suzuki, Chem. Rev. 1995, 95:2457-2483, J. Organomet. Chem. 1999, 576:147-148). For example, the
- 10 coupling reaction may be conducted in the presence of a palladium catalyst and a base, and optionally in the presence of a ligand, and in a suitable solvent at elevated temperature (about 60 °C to about 150 °C). The reaction may be facilitated by microwave irradiation. Examples of the palladium catalyst include, but are not limited to, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0),
- 15 bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride, and palladium(II)acetate. Examples of suitable bases that may be employed include, but not limited to, carbonates or phosphates of sodium, potassium, and cesium, and cesium fluoride. Examples of suitable ligands include, but are not limited to, 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamante, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (X-phos), and 1,1'-
- 20 bis(diphenylphosphanyl) ferrocene. Non-limiting examples of suitable solvent include methanol, ethanol, dimethoxyethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, toluene, and water, or a mixture thereof.

- [00144]** Similar transformation may be conducted for compounds of formula (1) wherein R_{101} is halo (Cl, Br, or I) or triflate and compounds of formula (2) wherein R_{102} is boronic acid or
- 25 a derivative thereof (e.g., a pinacol ester).

Scheme 2



[00145] Compounds of formula (1) may be prepared using general synthetic route as shown in

Scheme 2. Treatment of compounds of formula (3) wherein halo is Br, Cl, or I, with 1,1-

dimethoxy-N,N-dimethylmethanamine at elevated temperature (for example, at about 60 °C
 5 to about 100 °C), in the absence or presence of a base, and in a solvent such as, but not
 limited to, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, provide compounds of formula (4). Examples of bases
 that may be employed include, but not limited to, lithium or sodium methanolate. Catalytic
 hydrogenation of (4) in the presence of a catalyst such as, but not limited to, Raney-Nickel
 and under hydrogen atmosphere (about 30 psi) and in a solvent such as, but not limited to,
 10 ethyl acetate, at about room temperature generally affords compounds of formula (5).

Protection of the nitrogen atom with protecting group (PG) such as, but not limited to, benzyl,
 p-toluenesulfonyl, and (trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl group may be derived from reaction with
 an appropriate halide, in the presence of a strong base such as, but not limited to, sodium
 hydride, to provide compounds of formula (6). Conversion of (6) to (7) may be achieved by
 15 reaction with alkyl carbonochloridate in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to,
 lithium diisopropylamide. Treatment of (7) with an acid such as, but not limited to,
 hydrochloric acid or hydrobromic acid and in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dioxane or
 water, at about 40 °C to about 100 °C, provides compounds of formula (8).

[00146] Alkylation of (8) with methyl iodide, in the presence of a base such as, but not limited
 20 to, sodium hydride, cesium carbonate, or potassium carbonate, and in a solvent such as, but

not limited to, *N,N*-dimethylformamide or dimethylsulfoxide at a temperature of about 0 °C to about 50 °C provides compounds of formula (9). Hydrolysis of esters (9) provides acids of formula (1).

[00147] Acids of formula (10) may be transformed to the appropriate acid chloride by

5 treatment with oxalyl chloride in the presence of catalytic amount of *N,N*-dimethylformamide at about room temperature, and in a suitable solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran or dichloromethane. The resulting acid chloride may be converted to amides of formula (1) wherein R₁₀₁ is halo by treatment with an amine of formula R¹NH₂ in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, or dichloromethane at a
10 temperature from about room temperature to about 50 °C, optionally in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, triethylamine, *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine, or potassium carbonate, and optionally in the presence of a catalyst such as 4-dimethylaminopyridine.

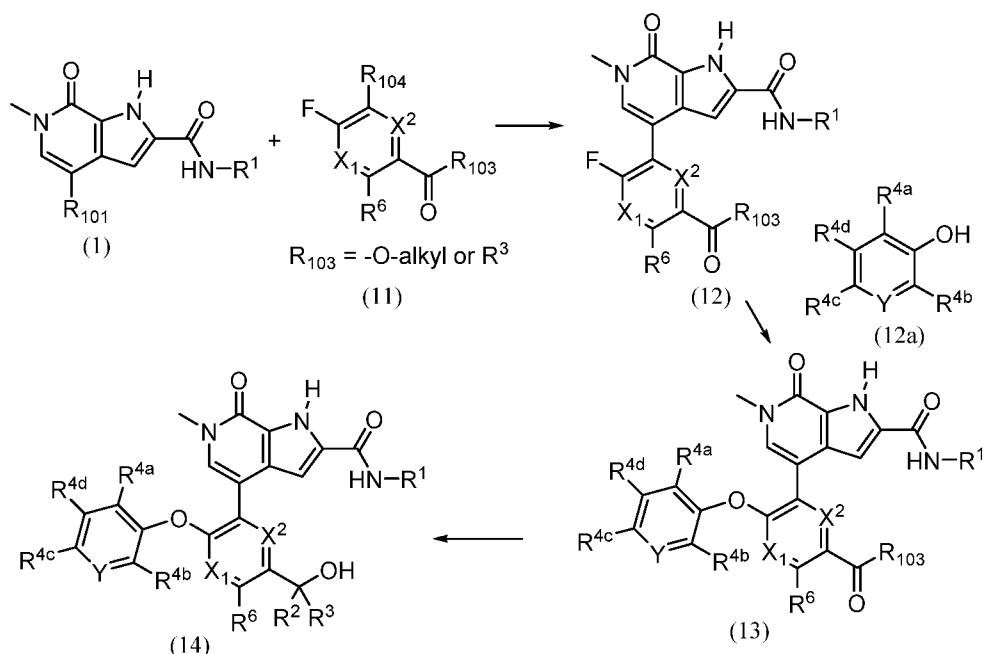
[00148] Alternatively, acids of formula (10) may be reacted with the amine of formula R¹NH₂ in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran or *N,N*-dimethylformamide in the

15 presence of a coupling reagent such as 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (CDI), bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BOPCl), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), polymer supported 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (PS-DCC), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), or O-benzotriazol-1-yl-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU), in the presence or absence of a coupling
20 auxiliary such as, but not limited to, 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt). The reaction may be generally conducted in the presence or absence of a base such as, but not limited to, *N*-methyl morpholine, triethylamine, or *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine.

[00149] Treatment of the compounds of formula (1) wherein R₁₀₁ is halo with

25 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) generally affords compounds of formula (1) wherein R₁₀₁ is 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl. In general, the conversion may be facilitated by a palladium catalyst such as, but not limited to, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0), or palladium(II)acetate, an optional ligand such as, but not limited to, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-
30 2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl, 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (X-phos), or 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphanyl) ferrocene, and a base such as, but not limited to, carbonates, acetates, or phosphates of sodium, potassium, and cesium; and cesium fluoride. Non-limiting examples of suitable solvents include methanol, dimethoxyethane, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, and water, or a mixture thereof.

Scheme 3



[00150] Compounds of general formula (I) wherein R^4 is formula (a) may also be prepared by the route shown in Scheme 3. Reaction of formula (1) wherein R_{101} is boronic acid or a

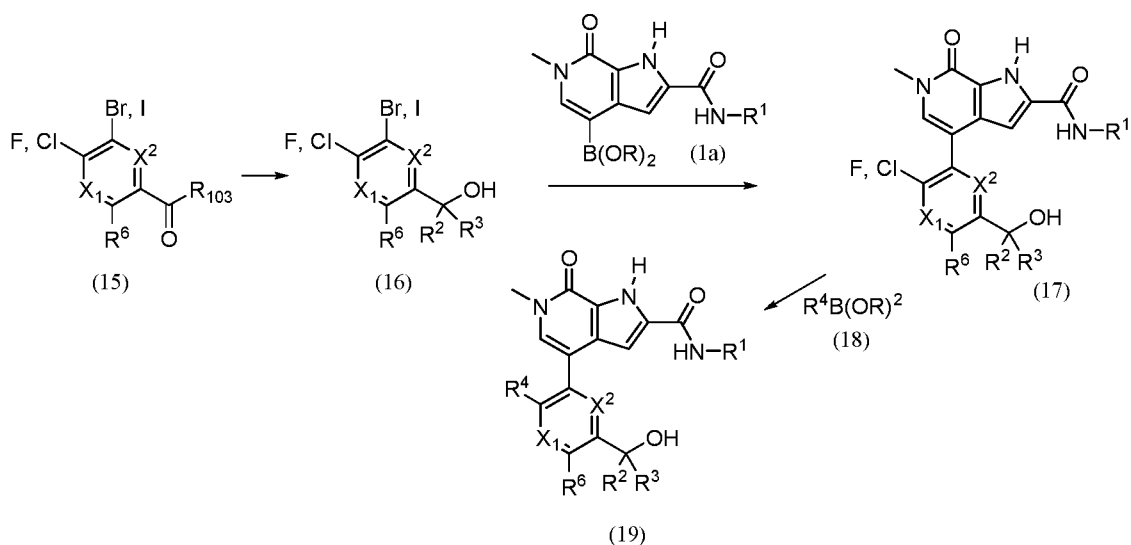
5 derivative thereof (e.g., a pinacol ester) with compounds of formula (11), wherein R_{104} is halo (Cl, Br, or I) or triflate, under Suzuki coupling conditions (N. Miyama and A. Suzuki, Chem. Rev. 1995, 95:2457-2483, J. Organomet. Chem. 1999, 576:147-148), as described above, to provide compounds of formula (12). Compounds of formula (13) may be prepared by displacement of the fluorine atom of the intermediates (12) with an appropriate alcohol (12a).

10 Displacement of the fluorine atom may be accomplished in a solvent such as, but not limited to, dimethylsulfoxide, dimethylformamide, dioxane, or tetrahydrofuran and in the presence of a base such as, but not limited to, carbonate of cesium, potassium, or sodium, or sodium hydride, and at a temperature from about 40 °C to about 120 °C. Compounds of formula (14) wherein R^2 and R^3 are different may be prepared by reaction of compounds of formula (13)

15 wherein $R_{103} = R^3$ with a Grignard reagent of formula R^2MgX in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, diether ether, or dioxane at about ambient temperatures. Compounds of formula (14) wherein R^2 and R^3 are the same may be prepared by reaction of compounds of formula (13) wherein $R_{103} = \text{Oalkyl}$ with greater than two equivalents of a Grignard reagent of formula R^2MgX in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, diether ether, or dioxane at about

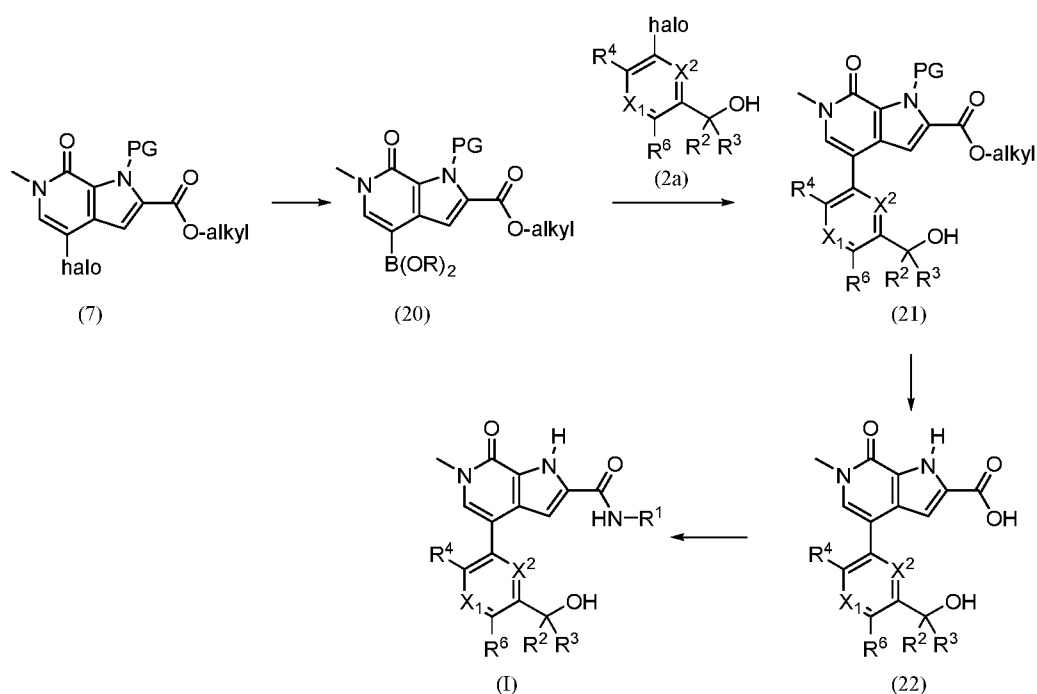
20 ambient temperatures.

Scheme 4



[00151] Compounds of general formula (I) wherein R^4 is optionally substituted phenyl, optionally substituted pyridinyl, or optionally substituted C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, may be prepared according to Scheme 4. Using reaction conditions outlined in Scheme 3, the alcohols (16) may be prepared from compounds of formula (15). Reaction of compounds of formula (16) with compounds of formula (1a) under Suzuki coupling conditions (N. Miyama and A. Suzuki, Chem. Rev. 1995, 95:2457-2483, J. Organomet. Chem. 1999, 576:147-148), as described in Scheme 1, provides compounds of formula (17). Compounds of formula (19) may then be prepared from compounds of formula (17) by a subsequent Suzuki coupling reaction with compounds of formula (18).

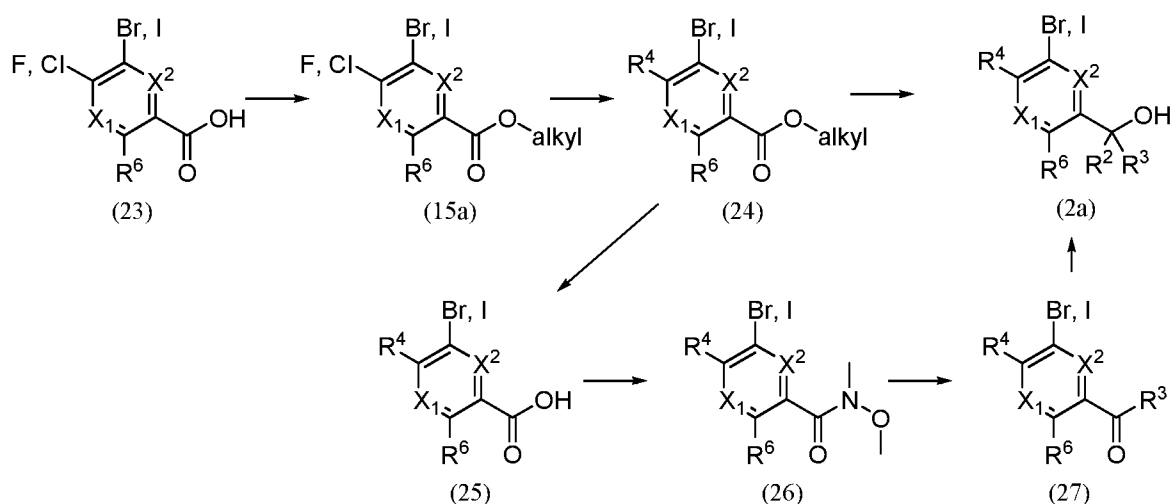
Scheme 5



[00152] Compounds of general formula (I) may also be prepared according to Scheme 5.

Treatment of the compounds of formula (7) with 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) under cross-coupling conditions as described in Scheme 2 generally affords compounds of formula (20). Reaction of compounds of formula (20) with compounds of formula (2a) under Suzuki coupling conditions (N. Miyama and A. Suzuki, Chem. Rev. 1995, 95:2457-2483, J. Organomet. Chem. 1999, 576:147-148), as described in Scheme 1, provides compounds of formula (21). Hydrolysis of the ester of compounds of formula (21), along with concomitant removal of the protecting group (PG) provides compounds of formula (22). Conversion of the acids (22) to the corresponding amides of formula (I) may be achieved with reaction conditions as outlined in Scheme 2.

Scheme 6



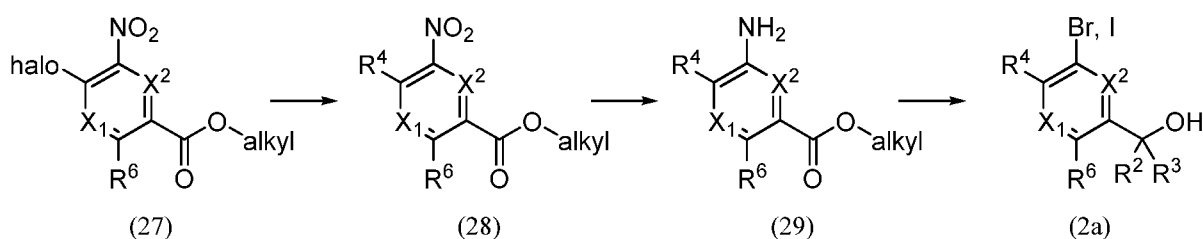
[00153] Compounds of general formula (2a) may be prepared as described in Scheme 7.

Compounds of formula (23) may be esterified under general conditions known to one skilled in the art to provide compounds of formula (15a). Compounds of formula (24) wherein R⁴ is formula (a) may be prepared by displacement of the Cl or F atom of the intermediates (15a) with an alcohol as described in Scheme 3. Suzuki coupling of (15a) with an appropriate boronic acid or esters (or derivatives thereof) as described in Scheme 1. Reaction of (24) with about two equivalents of Grignard reagent of formula R³MgX provides compounds of formula (2a) wherein R² and R³ are the same.

[00154] Hydrolysis of esters (24) provides acids of formula (25), which may be treated with N,O-dimethylhydroxylamine in a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran or N,N-dimethylformamide in the presence of a coupling reagent such as 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (CDI), bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BOPCl), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), polymer supported 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (PS-DCC), O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-

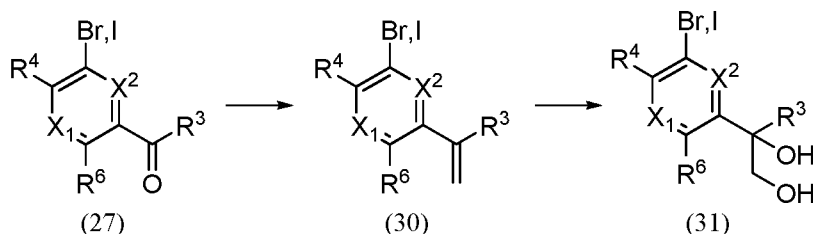
yl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU), or O-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium tetrafluoroborate (TBTU), in the presence or absence of a coupling auxiliary such as, but not limited to, 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) or 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (HOBt), to provide compounds of formula (26). Reaction of compounds of formula (26) with a Grignard reagent of formula R^3MgX in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, diether ether, or dioxane at about ambient temperatures provides compounds of formula (27). Reaction of compounds of formula (27) with a Grignard reagent of formula R^2MgX in a solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, diether ether, or dioxane at about ambient temperatures provides compounds of general formula (2a).

Scheme 7



[00155] Alternatively, compounds of general formula (2a) may be prepared as described in Scheme 7. Conversion of (27) to compounds (28) may be achieved using reaction conditions as described in Scheme 4. Reduction of the nitro group of compounds of formula (28) provides amines of formula (29). Compounds of general formula (2a) may be prepared from compounds (29) under Sandmeyer conditions.

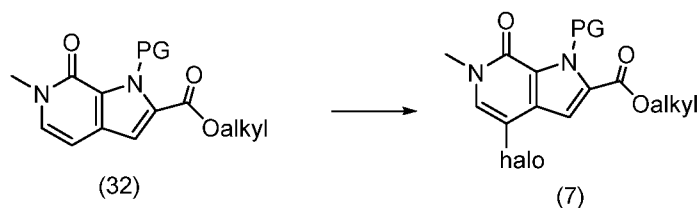
Scheme 8



[00156] Alternatively, compounds of general formula (2a) wherein R^2 is $-CH_2OH$ may be prepared as described in Scheme 8. Reaction of compounds of formula (27) with a Wittig reagent such as methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide in a solvent such as but not limited to tetrahydrofuran or dioxane in the presence of a base, such as but not limited to n-butyllithium or sodium hydride at temperatures ranging from about $-20\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to ambient temperature, provides compounds of formula (30). Oxidation of compounds of formula (30) with reagents such as but not limited to potassium hexacyanoferrate (III) and potassium osmate hydrate in a solvent combination such as but not limited to water and tert-butanol in the presence of a base

such as but not limited to potassium carbonate or sodium carbonate, provides compounds of formula (31).

Scheme 9



- 5 [00157] Intermediates (7) may also be prepared as described in Scheme 9 by halogenation of compounds (32). The reaction may be conducted in the presence of a halogenating agent such as, but not limited to, N-bromosuccinimide, N-iodosuccinimide, or N-chlorosuccinimide, an acid such as, but not limited to, p-toluenesulofonic acid, and a solvent such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuran and acetonitrile.
- 10 [00158] It can be appreciated that the synthetic schemes and specific examples as illustrated in the synthetic examples section are illustrative and are not to be read as limiting the scope of the invention as it is defined in the appended claims. All alternatives, modifications, and equivalents of the synthetic methods and specific examples are included within the scope of the claims.
- 15 [00159] Optimum reaction conditions and reaction times for each individual step can vary depending on the particular reactants employed and substituents present in the reactants used. Unless otherwise specified, solvents, temperatures and other reaction conditions can be readily selected by one of ordinary skill in the art. Specific procedures are provided in the Synthetic Examples section. Reactions can be worked up in the conventional manner, e.g. by
- 20 eliminating the solvent from the residue and further purified according to methodologies generally known in the art such as, but not limited to, crystallization, distillation, extraction, trituration and chromatography. Unless otherwise described, the starting materials and reagents are either commercially available or can be prepared by one skilled in the art from commercially available materials using methods described in the chemical literature.
- 25 [00160] Routine experimentations, including appropriate manipulation of the reaction conditions, reagents and sequence of the synthetic route, protection of any chemical functionality that can not be compatible with the reaction conditions, and deprotection at a suitable point in the reaction sequence of the method are included in the scope of the invention. Suitable protecting groups and the methods for protecting and deprotecting
- 30 different substituents using such suitable protecting groups are well known to those skilled in

the art; examples of which can be found in T. Greene and P. Wuts, Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis (3rd ed.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Synthesis of the compounds of the invention can be accomplished by methods analogous to those described in the synthetic schemes described hereinabove and in specific examples.

[00161] Starting materials, if not commercially available, can be prepared by procedures selected from standard organic chemical techniques, techniques that are analogous to the synthesis of known, structurally similar compounds, or techniques that are analogous to the above described schemes or the procedures described in the synthetic examples section.

[00162] When an optically active form of a compound is required, it can be obtained by carrying out one of the procedures described herein using an optically active starting material (prepared, for example, by asymmetric induction of a suitable reaction step), or by resolution of a mixture of the stereoisomers of the compound or intermediates using a standard procedure (such as chromatographic separation, recrystallization or enzymatic resolution).

[00163] Similarly, when a pure geometric isomer of a compound is required, it can be prepared by carrying out one of the above procedures using a pure geometric isomer as a starting material, or by resolution of a mixture of the geometric isomers of the compound or intermediates using a standard procedure such as chromatographic separation.

d. Pharmaceutical Compositions

[00164] When employed as a pharmaceutical, a compound of the invention is typically administered in the form of a pharmaceutical composition. Such composition may be prepared in a manner well known in the pharmaceutical art and comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, alone or or in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent, together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The phrase "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a composition suitable for administration in medical or veterinary use.

[00165] The pharmaceutical compositions that comprise a compound of formula (I), alone or or in combination with at least one additional therapeutic agent, may be administered to the subjects orally, rectally, parenterally, intracisternally, intravaginally, intraperitoneally, topically (as by powders, ointments or drops), buccally or as an oral or nasal spray. The term "parenterally" as used herein, refers to modes of administration which include intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intrasternal, subcutaneous, and intraarticular injection and infusion.

[00166] The term “pharmaceutically acceptable carrier” as used herein, means a non-toxic, inert solid, semi-solid or liquid filler, diluent, encapsulating material or formulation auxiliary of any type. Some examples of materials which can serve as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers are sugars such as, but not limited to, lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches such as, but not limited to, corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives such as, but not limited to, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; excipients such as, but not limited to, cocoa butter and suppository waxes; oils such as, but not limited to, peanut oil, cottonseed oil, safflower oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and soybean oil; glycols; such a propylene glycol; esters such as, but not limited to, ethyl oleate and ethyl laurate; agar; buffering agents such as, but not limited to, magnesium hydroxide and aluminum hydroxide; alginic acid; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; Ringer's solution; ethyl alcohol, and phosphate buffer solutions, as well as other non-toxic compatible lubricants such as, but not limited to, sodium lauryl sulfate and magnesium stearate, as well as coloring agents, releasing agents, coating agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents, preservatives and antioxidants can also be present in the composition, according to the judgment of the formulator.

[00167] Pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral injection comprise pharmaceutically acceptable sterile aqueous or nonaqueous solutions, dispersions, suspensions or emulsions as well as sterile powders for reconstitution into sterile injectable solutions or dispersions just prior to use. Examples of suitable aqueous and nonaqueous carriers, diluents, solvents or vehicles include water, ethanol, polyols (such as glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol and the like), vegetable oils (such as olive oil), injectable organic esters (such as ethyl oleate) and suitable mixtures thereof. Proper fluidity can be maintained, for example, by the use of coating materials such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions and by the use of surfactants.

[00168] These compositions may also contain adjuvants such as preservatives, wetting agents, emulsifying agents and dispersing agents. Prevention of the action of microorganisms can be ensured by the inclusion of various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, paraben, chlorobutanol, phenol sorbic acid and the like. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents such as sugars, sodium chloride and the like. Prolonged absorption of the injectable pharmaceutical form can be brought about by the inclusion of agents, which delay absorption such as aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

[00169] In some cases, in order to prolong the effect of the drug, it may be desirable to slow the absorption of the drug from subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. This may be

accomplished by the use of a liquid suspension of crystalline or amorphous material with poor water solubility. The rate of absorption of the drug then depends upon its rate of dissolution which, in turn, may depend upon crystal size and crystalline form. Alternatively, delayed absorption of a parenterally-administered drug form may be accomplished by dissolving or suspending the drug in an oil vehicle.

[00170] Injectable depot forms may be made by forming microencapsule matrices of the drug in biodegradable polymers such as polylactide-polyglycolide. Depending upon the ratio of drug to polymer and the nature of the particular polymer employed, the rate of drug release can be controlled. Examples of other biodegradable polymers include poly(orthoesters) and poly(anhydrides). Depot injectable formulations are also prepared by entrapping the drug in liposomes or microemulsions which are compatible with body tissues.

[00171] The injectable formulations may be sterilized, for example, by filtration through a bacterial-retaining filter or by incorporating sterilizing agents in the form of sterile solid compositions which can be dissolved or dispersed in sterile water or other sterile injectable medium just prior to use.

[00172] Solid dosage forms for oral administration include capsules, tablets, pills, powders and granules. In certain embodiments, solid dosage forms may contain from 1% to 95% (w/w) of a compound of formula I. In certain embodiments, the compound of formula I may be present in the solid dosage form in a range of from 5% to 70% (w/w). In such solid dosage forms, the active compound may be mixed with at least one inert, pharmaceutically acceptable excipient or carrier, such as sodium citrate or dicalcium phosphate and/or a) fillers or extenders such as starches, lactose, sucrose, glucose, mannitol and silicic acid; b) binders such as carboxymethylcellulose, alginates, gelatin, polyvinylpyrrolidone, sucrose and acacia; c) humectants such as glycerol; d) disintegrating agents such as agar-agar, calcium carbonate, potato or tapioca starch, alginic acid, certain silicates and sodium carbonate; e) solution retarding agents such as paraffin; f) absorption accelerators such as quaternary ammonium compounds; g) wetting agents such as cetyl alcohol and glycerol monostearate; h) absorbents such as kaolin and bentonite clay and i) lubricants such as talc, calcium stearate, magnesium stearate, solid polyethylene glycols, sodium lauryl sulfate and mixtures thereof. In the case of capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage form may also comprise buffering agents.

[00173] The pharmaceutical composition may be a unit dosage form. In such form the preparation is subdivided into unit doses containing appropriate quantities of the active component. The unit dosage form can be a packaged preparation, the package containing discrete quantities of preparation, such as packeted tablets, capsules, and powders in vials or

ampules. Also, the unit dosage form can be a capsule, tablet, cachet, or lozenge itself, or it can be the appropriate number of any of these in packaged form. The quantity of active component in a unit dose preparation may be varied or adjusted from 0.1 mg to 1000 mg, from 1 mg to 100 mg, or from 1% to 95% (w/w) of a unit dose, according to the particular application and the potency of the active component. The composition can, if desired, also contain other compatible therapeutic agents.

[00174] The dose to be administered to a subject may be determined by the efficacy of the particular compound employed and the condition of the subject, as well as the body weight or surface area of the subject to be treated. The size of the dose also will be determined by the existence, nature, and extent of any adverse side-effects that accompany the administration of a particular compound in a particular subject. In determining the effective amount of the compound to be administered in the treatment or prophylaxis of the disorder being treated, the physician can evaluate factors such as the circulating plasma levels of the compound, compound toxicities, and/or the progression of the disease, etc. In general, the dose equivalent of a compound is from about 1 $\mu\text{g/kg}$ to 100 mg/kg for a typical subject.

[00175] For administration, compounds of the formula (I) may be administered at a rate determined by factors that can include, but are not limited to, the LD_{50} of the compound, the pharmacokinetic profile of the compound, contraindicated drugs, and the side-effects of the compound at various concentrations, as applied to the mass and overall health of the subject.

Administration can be accomplished via single or divided doses.

[00176] The compounds utilized in the pharmaceutical method of the invention may be administered at the initial dosage of about 0.001 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg daily. In certain embodiments, the daily dose range is from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 10 mg/kg . The dosages, however, may be varied depending upon the requirements of the subject, the severity of the condition being treated, and the compound being employed. Determination of the proper dosage for a particular situation is within the skill of the practitioner. Treatment may be initiated with smaller dosages, which are less than the optimum dose of the compound. Thereafter, the dosage is increased by small increments until the optimum effect under circumstances is reached. For convenience, the total daily dosage may be divided and administered in portions during the day, if desired.

[00177] Solid compositions of a similar type may also be employed as fillers in soft and hard-filled gelatin capsules using such carriers as lactose or milk sugar as well as high molecular weight polyethylene glycols and the like.

[00178] The solid dosage forms of tablets, dragees, capsules, pills and granules may be prepared with coatings and shells such as enteric coatings and other coatings well-known in the pharmaceutical formulating art. They may optionally contain opacifying agents and may also be of a composition such that they release the active ingredient(s) only, or preferentially, in a certain part of the intestinal tract, optionally, in a delayed manner. Examples of embedding compositions which can be used include polymeric substances and waxes.

[00179] The active compounds may also be in micro-encapsulated form, if appropriate, with one or more of the above-mentioned carriers.

[00180] Liquid dosage forms for oral administration include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs. In addition to the active compounds, the liquid dosage forms may contain inert diluents commonly used in the art such as, for example, water or other solvents, solubilizing agents and emulsifiers such as ethyl alcohol, isopropyl alcohol, ethyl carbonate, ethyl acetate, benzyl alcohol, benzyl benzoate, propylene glycol, 1,3-butylene glycol, dimethyl formamide, oils (in particular, cottonseed, groundnut, corn, germ, olive, castor and sesame oils), glycerol, tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol, polyethylene glycols and fatty acid esters of sorbitan and mixtures thereof.

[00181] Besides inert diluents, the oral compositions may also include adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening, flavoring and perfuming agents.

[00182] Suspensions, in addition to the active compounds, may contain suspending agents as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, bentonite, agar-agar, tragacanth and mixtures thereof.

[00183] Compositions for rectal or vaginal administration are preferably suppositories which may be prepared by mixing the compounds of this invention with suitable non-irritating carriers or carriers such as cocoa butter, polyethylene glycol or a suppository wax which are solid at room temperature but liquid at body temperature and therefore melt in the rectum or vaginal cavity and release the active compound.

[00184] Compounds of formula (I) may also be administered in the form of liposomes.

Liposomes generally may be derived from phospholipids or other lipid substances. Liposomes are formed by mono- or multi-lamellar hydrated liquid crystals which are dispersed in an aqueous medium. Any non-toxic, physiologically acceptable and metabolizable lipid capable of forming liposomes can be used. The present compositions in liposome form may contain, in addition to a compound of formula (I), stabilizers,

preservatives, excipients and the like. Examples of lipids include, but are not limited to, natural and synthetic phospholipids and phosphatidyl cholines (lecithins), used separately or together.

[00185] Methods to form liposomes have been described, see example, Prescott, Ed., Methods in Cell Biology, Volume XIV, Academic Press, New York, N.Y. (1976), p. 33 et seq.

[00186] Dosage forms for topical administration of a compound described herein include powders, sprays, ointments and inhalants. The active compound may be mixed under sterile conditions with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and any needed preservatives, buffers or propellants which may be required. Ophthalmic formulations, eye ointments, powders and solutions are also contemplated as being within the scope of this invention.

e. Methods of Use

[00187] The compounds of formula (I), or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, and pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, may be administered to a subject suffering from a bromodomain-mediated disorder or condition. The term “administering” refers to the method of contacting a compound with a subject. Thus, the compounds of formula (I) may be administered by injection, that is, intravenously, intramuscularly, intracutaneously, subcutaneously, intraduodenally, parentally, or intraperitoneally. Also, the compounds described herein may be administered by inhalation, for example, intranasally. Additionally, the compounds of formula (I) may be administered transdermally, topically, via implantation, and transdermally. In certain embodiments, the compounds of the formula (I) may be delivered orally. The compounds may also be delivered rectally, buccally, intravaginally, ocularly, andially, or by insufflation. Bromodomain-mediated disorders and conditions may be treated prophylactically, acutely, and chronically using compounds of formula (I), depending on the nature of the disorder or condition. Typically, the host or subject in each of these methods is human, although other mammals may also benefit from the administration of a compound of formula (I).

[00188] A “bromodomain-mediated disorder or condition” is characterized by the participation of one or more bromodomains (e.g., BRD4) in the inception, manifestation of one or more symptoms or disease markers, severity, or progression of a disorder or condition. Accordingly, the invention provides a method for treating cancer, including, but not limited to acoustic neuroma, acute leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia (monocytic, myeloblastic, adenocarcinoma, angiosarcoma, astrocytoma, myelomonocytic and promyelocytic), acute t-cell leukemia, basal cell carcinoma, bile duct carcinoma, bladder

cancer, brain cancer, breast cancer, bronchogenic carcinoma, cervical cancer, chondrosarcoma, chordoma, choriocarcinoma, chronic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, craniopharyngioma, cystadenocarcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, dysproliferative changes (dysplasias and metaplasias), embryonal carcinoma, endometrial cancer, endotheliosarcoma, ependymoma, epithelial carcinoma, erythroleukemia, esophageal cancer, estrogen-receptor positive breast cancer, essential thrombocythemia, Ewing's tumor, fibrosarcoma, follicular lymphoma, germ cell testicular cancer, glioma, glioblastoma, gliosarcoma, heavy chain disease, hemangioblastoma, hepatoma, hepatocellular cancer, hormone insensitive prostate cancer, leiomyosarcoma, leukemia, liposarcoma, lung cancer, lymphagioendotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymphoblastic leukemia, lymphoma (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's), malignancies and hyperproliferative disorders of the bladder, breast, colon, lung, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, skin and uterus, lymphoid malignancies of T-cell or B-cell origin, leukemia, lymphoma, medullary carcinoma, medulloblastoma, melanoma, meningioma, mesothelioma, multiple myeloma, myelogenous leukemia, myeloma, myxosarcoma, neuroblastoma, NUT midline carcinoma (NMC), non-small cell lung cancer, oligodendroglioma, oral cancer, osteogenic sarcoma, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, papillary adenocarcinomas, papillary carcinoma, pinealoma, polycythemia vera, prostate cancer, rectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, seminoma, skin cancer, small cell lung carcinoma, solid tumors (carcinomas and sarcomas), small cell lung cancer, stomach cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, synovioma, sweat gland carcinoma, thyroid cancer, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, testicular tumors, uterine cancer and Wilms' tumor. The method comprises the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a preferred embodiment thereof, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00189] The invention further provides a method for treating inflammatory diseases, inflammatory conditions, and autoimmune diseases, including, but not limited to: Addison's disease, acute gout, ankylosing spondylitis, asthma, atherosclerosis, Behcet's disease, bullous skin diseases, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), Crohn's disease, dermatitis, eczema, giant cell arteritis, glomerulonephritis, hepatitis, hypophysitis, inflammatory bowel disease, Kawasaki disease, lupus nephritis, multiple sclerosis, myocarditis, myositis, nephritis, organ transplant rejection, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis, pericarditis, polyarteritis nodosa, pneumonitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis,

scleritis, sclerosing cholangitis, sepsis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Takayasu's Arteritis, toxic shock, thyroiditis, type I diabetes, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, vitiligo, vasculitis, and Wegener's granulomatosis. The method comprises the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a preferred embodiment thereof, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00190] The invention further provides a method for treating diabetic nephropathy, hypertensive nephropathy, HIV-associated nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, lupus nephritis, IgA nephropathy, focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, membranous glomerulonephritis, minimal change disease, polycystic kidney disease, or tubular interstitial nephritis. The method comprises the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a preferred embodiment thereof, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00191] The invention further provides a method for treating acute kidney injury or disease or condition, wherein said acute kidney injury or disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of: ischemia-reperfusion induced kidney disease, cardiac and major surgery induced kidney disease, percutaneous coronary intervention induced kidney disease, radio-contrast agent induced kidney disease, sepsis induced kidney disease, pneumonia induced kidney disease, and drug toxicity induced kidney disease. The method comprises the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) or a preferred embodiment thereof, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00192] The invention further provides a method for treating chronic kidney disease or condition, wherein said disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of: diabetic nephropathy, hypertensive nephropathy, HIV-associated nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, lupus nephritis, IgA nephropathy, focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, membranous glomerulonephritis, minimal change disease, polycystic kidney disease, and tubular interstitial nephritis. The method comprises the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a preferred embodiment thereof, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00193] The invention further provides a method for treating AIDS. The method comprises the step of administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I), or a preferred embodiment thereof, with or without a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[00194] In another embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of the invention, or pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the invention, for use in medicine. In a particular embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of the invention, or pharmaceutical compositions comprising a compound of the invention, for use in the treatment of diseases or disorders as described herein above.

[00195] One embodiment is directed to the use of a compound according to formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the preparation of a medicament. The medicament optionally can comprise at least one additional therapeutic agent. In some embodiments the medicament is for use in the treatment of diseases and disorders as described herein above.

[00196] This invention is also directed to the use of a compound according to formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of the diseases and disorders as described herein above. The medicament optionally can comprise at least one additional therapeutic agent.

[00197] The compounds of formula (I) may be administered as the sole active agent or it may be co-administered with other therapeutic agents, including other compounds that demonstrate the same or a similar therapeutic activity and that are determined to be safe and efficacious for such combined administration. The term “co-administered” means the administration of two or more different therapeutic agents or treatments (e.g., radiation treatment) that are administered to a subject in a single pharmaceutical composition or in separate pharmaceutical compositions. Thus co-administration involves administration at the same time of a single pharmaceutical composition comprising two or more different therapeutic agents or administration of two or more different compositions to the same subject at the same or different times.

[00198] The compounds of the invention may be co-administered with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agent to treat cancer, where examples of the therapeutic agents include, such as radiation, alkylating agents, angiogenesis inhibitors, antibodies, antimetabolites, antimitotics, antiproliferatives, antivirals, aurora kinase inhibitors, apoptosis promoters (for example, Bcl-xL, Bcl-w and Bfl-1) inhibitors, activators of death receptor pathway, Bcr-Abl kinase inhibitors, BiTE (Bi-Specific T cell Engager) antibodies, antibody drug conjugates, biologic response modifiers, cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors, cell cycle inhibitors, cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors, DVDs (dual variable domain antibodies), leukemia viral oncogene homolog (ErbB2) receptor inhibitors, growth factor inhibitors, heat shock protein (HSP)-90 inhibitors, histone deacetylase (HDAC) inhibitors, hormonal

therapies, immunologicals, inhibitors of inhibitors of apoptosis proteins (IAPs), intercalating antibiotics, kinase inhibitors, kinesin inhibitors, Jak2 inhibitors, mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitors, microRNA's, mitogen-activated extracellular signal-regulated kinase inhibitors, multivalent binding proteins, non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs),
 5 poly ADP (adenosine diphosphate)-ribose polymerase (PARP) inhibitors, platinum chemotherapeutics, polo-like kinase (Plk) inhibitors, phosphoinositide-3 kinase (bromodomain) inhibitors, proteasome inhibitors, purine analogs, pyrimidine analogs, receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitors, etinoids/deltoids plant alkaloids, small inhibitory ribonucleic acids (siRNAs), topoisomerase inhibitors, ubiquitin ligase inhibitors, and the like,
 10 and in combination with at least one of these agents .

[00199] BiTE antibodies are bi-specific antibodies that direct T-cells to attack cancer cells by simultaneously binding the two cells. The T-cell then attacks the target cancer cell.

Examples of BiTE antibodies include adecatumumab (Micromet MT201), blinatumomab (Micromet MT103) and the like. Without being limited by theory, one of the mechanisms by
 15 which T-cells elicit apoptosis of the target cancer cell is by exocytosis of cytolytic granule components, which include perforin and granzyme B. In this regard, Bcl-2 has been shown to attenuate the induction of apoptosis by both perforin and granzyme B. These data suggest that inhibition of Bcl-2 could enhance the cytotoxic effects elicited by T-cells when targeted to cancer cells (V.R. Sutton, D.L. Vaux and J.A. Trapani, *J. of Immunology* **1997**, 158 (12),
 20 5783).

[00200] SiRNAs are molecules having endogenous RNA bases or chemically modified nucleotides. The modifications do not abolish cellular activity, but rather impart increased stability and/or increased cellular potency. Examples of chemical modifications include phosphorothioate groups, 2'-deoxynucleotide, 2'-OCH₃-containing ribonucleotides, 2'-F-
 25 ribonucleotides, 2'-methoxyethyl ribonucleotides, combinations thereof and the like. The siRNA can have varying lengths (e.g., 10-200 bps) and structures (e.g., hairpins, single/double strands, bulges, nicks/gaps, mismatches) and are processed in cells to provide active gene silencing. A double-stranded siRNA (dsRNA) can have the same number of nucleotides on each strand (blunt ends) or asymmetric ends (overhangs). The overhang of 1-2
 30 nucleotides can be present on the sense and/or the antisense strand, as well as present on the 5'- and/ or the 3'-ends of a given strand.

[00201] Multivalent binding proteins are binding proteins comprising two or more antigen binding sites. Multivalent binding proteins are engineered to have the three or more antigen binding sites and are generally not naturally occurring antibodies. The term "multispecific

binding protein” means a binding protein capable of binding two or more related or unrelated targets. Dual variable domain (DVD) binding proteins are tetravalent or multivalent binding proteins comprising two or more antigen binding sites. Such DVDs may be monospecific (i.e., capable of binding one antigen) or multispecific (i.e., capable of binding two or more antigens). DVD binding proteins comprising two heavy chain DVD polypeptides and two light chain DVD polypeptides are referred to as DVD Ig's. Each half of a DVD Ig comprises a heavy chain DVD polypeptide, a light chain DVD polypeptide, and two antigen binding sites. Each binding site comprises a heavy chain variable domain and a light chain variable domain with a total of 6 CDRs involved in antigen binding per antigen binding site. Multispecific DVDs include DVD binding proteins that bind DLL4 and VEGF, or C-met and EGFR or ErbB3 and EGFR.

[00202] Alkylating agents include altretamine, AMD-473, AP-5280, apaziquone, bendamustine, brostallicin, busulfan, carboquone, carmustine (BCNU), chlorambucil, CLORETAZINE[®] (laromustine, VNP 40101M), cyclophosphamide, decarbazine, estramustine, fotemustine, glufosfamide, ifosfamide, KW-2170, lomustine (CCNU), mafosfamide, melphalan, mitobronitol, mitolactol, nimustine, nitrogen mustard N-oxide, ranimustine, temozolomide, thiotepa, TREANDA[®] (bendamustine), treosulfan, rofosfamide and the like.

[00203] Angiogenesis inhibitors include endothelial-specific receptor tyrosine kinase (Tie-2) inhibitors, epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) inhibitors, insulin growth factor-2 receptor (IGFR-2) inhibitors, matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2) inhibitors, matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) inhibitors, platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGFR) inhibitors, thrombospondin analogs, vascular endothelial growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase (VEGFR) inhibitors and the like.

[00204] Antimetabolites include ALIMTA[®] (pemetrexed disodium, LY231514, MTA), 5-azacitidine, XELODA[®] (capecitabine), carmofur, LEUSTAT[®] (cladribine), clofarabine, cytarabine, cytarabine ocfosfate, cytosine arabinoside, decitabine, deferoxamine, doxifluridine, eflornithine, EICAR (5-ethynyl-1- β -D-ribofuranosylimidazole-4-carboxamide), enocitabine, ethnylcytidine, fludarabine, 5-fluorouracil alone or in combination with leucovorin, GEMZAR[®] (gemcitabine), hydroxyurea, ALKERAN[®] (melphalan), mercaptopurine, 6-mercaptopurine riboside, methotrexate, mycophenolic acid, nelarabine, nolatrexed, ocfosfate, pelitrexol, pentostatin, raltitrexed, Ribavirin, triapine, trimetrexate, S-1, tiazofurin, tegafur, TS-1, vidarabine, UFT and the like.

[00205] Antivirals include ritonavir, hydroxychloroquine and the like.

[00206] Aurora kinase inhibitors include ABT-348, AZD-1152, MLN-8054, VX-680, Aurora A-specific kinase inhibitors, Aurora B-specific kinase inhibitors and pan-Aurora kinase inhibitors and the like.

5 [00207] Bcl-2 protein inhibitors include AT-101 ((-)-gossypol), GENASENSE[®] (G3139 or oblimersen (Bcl-2-targeting antisense oligonucleotide)), IPI-194, IPI-565, N-(4-(4-((4'-chloro(1,1'-biphenyl)-2-yl)methyl)piperazin-1-yl)benzoyl)-4-(((1R)-3-(dimethylamino)-1-((phenylsulfanyl)methyl)propyl)amino)-3-nitrobenzenesulfonamide) (ABT-737), N-(4-(4-((2-(4-chlorophenyl)-5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)methyl)piperazin-1-yl)benzoyl)-4-
10 (((1R)-3-(morpholin-4-yl)-1-((phenylsulfanyl)methyl)propyl)amino)-3-((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)benzenesulfonamide (ABT-263), GX-070 (obatoclax) and the like.

[00208] Bcr-Abl kinase inhibitors include DASATINIB[®] (BMS-354825), GLEEVEC[®] (imatinib) and the like.

[00209] CDK inhibitors include AZD-5438, BMI-1040, BMS-032, BMS-387, CVT-2584,
15 flavopyridol, GPC-286199, MCS-5A, PD0332991, PHA-690509, seliciclib (CYC-202, R-roscovitine), ZK-304709 and the like.

[00210] COX-2 inhibitors include ABT-963, ARCOXIA[®] (etoricoxib), BEXTRA[®] (valdecoxib), BMS347070, CELEBREX[®] (celecoxib), COX-189 (lumiracoxib), CT-3, DERAMAXX[®] (deracoxib), JTE-522, 4-methyl-2-(3,4-dimethylphenyl)-1-(4-
20 sulfamoylphenyl)-1H-pyrrole), MK-663 (etoricoxib), NS-398, parecoxib, RS-57067, SC-58125, SD-8381, SVT-2016, S-2474, T-614, VIOXX[®] (rofecoxib) and the like.

[00211] EGFR inhibitors include EGFR antibodies, ABX-EGF, anti-EGFR immunoliposomes, EGF-vaccine, EMD-7200, ERBITUX[®] (cetuximab), HR3, IgA antibodies, IRESSA[®] (gefitinib), TARCEVA[®] (erlotinib or OSI-774), TP-38, EGFR fusion protein, TYKERB[®]
25 (lapatinib) and the like.

[00212] ErbB2 receptor inhibitors include CP-724-714, CI-1033 (canertinib), HERCEPTIN[®] (trastuzumab), TYKERB[®] (lapatinib), OMNITARG[®] (2C4, pertuzumab), TAK-165, GW-572016 (ionafarnib), GW-282974, EKB-569, PI-166, dHER2 (HER2 vaccine), APC-8024 (HER-2 vaccine), anti-HER/2neu bispecific antibody, B7.her2IgG3, AS HER2
30 trifunctional bispecific antibodies, mAB AR-209, mAB 2B-1 and the like.

[00213] Histone deacetylase inhibitors include depsipeptide, LAQ-824, MS-275, trapoxin, suberoylanilide hydroxamic acid (SAHA), TSA, valproic acid and the like.

[00214] HSP-90 inhibitors include 17-AAG-nab, 17-AAG, CNF-101, CNF-1010, CNF-2024, 17-DMAG, geldanamycin, IPI-504, KOS-953, MYCOGRAB[®] (human recombinant antibody

to HSP-90), NCS-683664, PU24FCI, PU-3, radicicol, SNX-2112, STA-9090 VER49009 and the like.

[00215] Inhibitors of inhibitors of apoptosis proteins include HGS1029, GDC-0145, GDC-0152, LCL-161, LBW-242 and the like.

5 [00216] Antibody drug conjugates include anti-CD22-MC-MMAF, anti-CD22-MC-MMAE, anti-CD22-MCC-DM1, CR-011-vcMMAE, PSMA-ADC, MEDI-547, SGN-19Am SGN-35, SGN-75 and the like

[00217] Activators of death receptor pathway include TRAIL, antibodies or other agents that target TRAIL or death receptors (e.g., DR4 and DR5) such as Apomab, conatumumab,
10 ETR2-ST01, GDC0145, (lexatumumab), HGS-1029, LBY-135, PRO-1762 and trastuzumab.

[00218] Kinesin inhibitors include Eg5 inhibitors such as AZD4877, ARRY-520; CENPE inhibitors such as GSK923295A and the like.

[00219] JAK-2 inhibitors include CEP-701 (lesaurtinib), XL019 and INCB018424 and the like.

[00220] MEK inhibitors include ARRY-142886, ARRY-438162 PD-325901, PD-98059 and
15 the like.

[00221] mTOR inhibitors include AP-23573, CCI-779, everolimus, RAD-001, rapamycin, temsirolimus, ATP-competitive TORC1/TORC2 inhibitors, including PI-103, PP242, PP30, Torin 1 and the like.

[00222] Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs include AMIGESIC[®] (salsalate), DOLOBID[®]
20 (diflunisal), MOTRIN[®] (ibuprofen), ORUDIS[®] (ketoprofen), RELAFEN[®] (nabumetone), FELDENE[®] (piroxicam), ibuprofen cream, ALEVE[®] (naproxen) and NAPROSYN[®] (naproxen), VOLTAREN[®] (diclofenac), INDOCIN[®] (indomethacin), CLINORIL[®] (sulindac), TOLECTIN[®] (tolmetin), LODINE[®] (etodolac), TORADOL[®] (ketorolac), DAYPRO[®] (oxaprozin) and the like.

25 [00223] PDGFR inhibitors include C-451, CP-673, CP-868596 and the like.

[00224] Platinum chemotherapeutics include cisplatin, ELOXATIN[®] (oxaliplatin) eptaplatin, lobaplatin, nedaplatin, PARAPLATIN[®] (carboplatin), satraplatin, picoplatin and the like.

[00225] Polo-like kinase inhibitors include BI-2536 and the like.

[00226] Phosphoinositide-3 kinase (PI3K) inhibitors include wortmannin, LY294002, XL-147,
30 CAL-120, ONC-21, AEZS-127, ETP-45658, PX-866, GDC-0941, BGT226, BEZ235, XL765 and the like.

[00227] Thrombospondin analogs include ABT-510, ABT-567, ABT-898, TSP-1 and the like.

[00228] VEGFR inhibitors include AVASTIN[®] (bevacizumab), ABT-869, AEE-788, ANGIOZYME[™] (a ribozyme that inhibits angiogenesis (Ribozyme Pharmaceuticals

(Boulder, CO.) and Chiron, (Emeryville, CA)), axitinib (AG-13736), AZD-2171, CP-547,632, IM-862, MACUGEN (pegaptamib), NEXAVAR[®] (sorafenib, BAY43-9006), pazopanib (GW-786034), vatalanib (PTK-787, ZK-222584), SUTENT[®] (sunitinib, SU-11248), VEGF trap, ZACTIMA[™] (vandetanib, ZD-6474), GA101, ofatumumab, ABT-806 (mAb-806),
 5 ErbB3 specific antibodies, BSG2 specific antibodies, DLL4 specific antibodies and C-met specific antibodies, and the like.

[00229] Antibiotics include intercalating antibiotics aclarubicin, actinomycin D, amrubicin, annamycin, adriamycin, BLENOXANE[®] (bleomycin), daunorubicin, CAELYX[®] or MYOCET[®] (liposomal doxorubicin), elsamitrucin, epirbucin, glarbuicin, ZAVEDOS[®]
 10 (idarubicin), mitomycin C, nemorubicin, neocarzinostatin, peplomycin, pirarubicin, rebeccamycin, stimalamer, streptozocin, VALSTAR[®] (valrubicin), zinostatin and the like.

[00230] Topoisomerase inhibitors include aclarubicin, 9-aminocamptothecin, amonafide, amsacrine, becatecarin, belotecan, BN-80915, CAMPTOSAR[®] (irinotecan hydrochloride), camptothecin, CARDIOXANE[®] (dexrazoxine), diflomotecan, edotecarin, ELLENCE[®] or
 15 PHARMORUBICIN[®] (epirubicin), etoposide, exatecan, 10-hydroxycamptothecin, gimatecan, lurtotecan, mitoxantrone, orathecin, pirarbucic, pixantrone, rubitecan, sobuzoxane, SN-38, tafluposide, topotecan and the like.

[00231] Antibodies include AVASTIN[®] (bevacizumab), CD40-specific antibodies, chTNT-1/B, denosumab, ERBITUX[®] (cetuximab), HUMAX-CD4[®] (zanolimumab), IGF1R-specific
 20 antibodies, lintuzumab, PANOREX[®] (edrecolomab), RENCAREX[®] (WX G250), RITUXAN[®] (rituximab), ticilimumab, trastuzimab, CD20 antibodies types I and II and the like.

[00232] Hormonal therapies include ARIMIDEX[®] (anastrozole), AROMASIN[®] (exemestane), arzoxifene, CASODEX[®] (bicalutamide), CETROTIDE[®] (cetrorelix), degarelix, deslorelin,
 25 DESOPAN[®] (trilostane), dexamethasone, DROGENIL[®] (flutamide), EVISTA[®] (raloxifene), AFEMA[™] (fadrozole), FARESTON[®] (toremifene), FASLODEX[®] (fulvestrant), FEMARA[®] (letrozole), formestane, glucocorticoids, HECTOROL[®] (doxercalciferol), RENAGEL[®] (sevelamer carbonate), lasofoxifene, leuprolide acetate, MEGACE[®] (megesterol), MIFEPREX[®] (mifepristone), NILANDRON[™] (nilutamide), NOLVADEX[®] (tamoxifen
 30 citrate), PLENAXIS[™] (abarelix), prednisone, PROPECIA[®] (finasteride), rilostane, SUPREFACT[®] (buserelin), TRELSTAR[®] (luteinizing hormone releasing hormone (LHRH)), VANTAS[®] (Histrelin implant), VETORYL[®] (trilostane or modrastane), ZOLADEX[®] (fosrelin, goserelin) and the like.

[00233] Deltoids and retinoids include seocalcitrol (EB1089, CB1093), lexacalcitrol (KH1060), fenretinide, PANRETIN[®] (aliretinoin), ATRAGEN[®] (liposomal tretinoin), TARGRETIN[®] (bexarotene), LGD-1550 and the like.

[00234] PARP inhibitors include ABT-888 (veliparib), olaparib, KU-59436, AZD-2281, AG-014699, BSI-201, BGP-15, INO-1001, ONO-2231 and the like.

[00235] Plant alkaloids include, but are not limited to, vincristine, vinblastine, vindesine, vinorelbine and the like.

[00236] Proteasome inhibitors include VELCADE[®] (bortezomib), MG132, NPI-0052, PR-171 and the like.

[00237] Examples of immunologicals include interferons and other immune-enhancing agents. Interferons include interferon alpha, interferon alpha-2a, interferon alpha-2b, interferon beta, interferon gamma-1a, ACTIMMUNE[®] (interferon gamma-1b) or interferon gamma-n1, combinations thereof and the like. Other agents include ALFAFERONE[®], (IFN- α), BAM-002 (oxidized glutathione), BEROMUN[®] (tasonermin), BEXXAR[®] (tositumomab), CAMPATH[®] (alemtuzumab), CTLA4 (cytotoxic lymphocyte antigen 4), decarbazine, denileukin, epratuzumab, GRANOCYTE[®] (lenograstim), lentinan, leukocyte alpha interferon, imiquimod, MDX-010 (anti-CTLA-4), melanoma vaccine, mitumomab, molgramostim, MYLOTARG[™] (gemtuzumab ozogamicin), NEUPOGEN[®] (filgrastim), OncoVAC-CL, OVAREX[®] (oregovomab), pentumomab (Y-muHMFG1), PROVENGE[®] (sipuleucel-T), sargaramostim, sizofilan, teceleukin, THERACYS[®] (Bacillus Calmette-Guerin), ubenimex, VIRULIZIN[®] (immunotherapeutic, Lorus Pharmaceuticals), Z-100 (Specific Substance of Maruyama (SSM)), WF-10 (Tetrachlorodecaoxide (TCDO)), PROLEUKIN[®] (aldesleukin), ZADAXIN[®] (thymalfasin), ZENAPAX[®] (daclizumab), ZEVALIN[®] (90Y-Ibritumomab tiuxetan) and the like.

[00238] Biological response modifiers are agents that modify defense mechanisms of living organisms or biological responses, such as survival, growth or differentiation of tissue cells to direct them to have anti-tumor activity and include krestin, lentinan, sizofiran, picibanil PF-3512676 (CpG-8954), ubenimex and the like.

[00239] Pyrimidine analogs include cytarabine (ara C or Arabinoside C), cytosine arabinoside, doxifluridine, FLUDARA[®] (fludarabine), 5-FU (5-fluorouracil), floxuridine, GEMZAR[®] (gemcitabine), TOMUDEX[®] (ratitrexed), TROXATYL[™] (triacetyluridine troxacitabine) and the like.

[00240] Purine analogs include LANVIS[®] (thioguanine) and PURI-NETHOL[®] (mercaptopurine).

[00241] Antimitotic agents include batabulin, epothilone D (KOS-862), N-(2-((4-hydroxyphenyl)amino)pyridin-3-yl)-4-methoxybenzenesulfonamide, ixabepilone (BMS 247550), paclitaxel, TAXOTERE[®] (docetaxel), PNU100940 (109881), patupilone, XRP-9881 (larotaxel), vinflunine, ZK-EPO (synthetic epothilone) and the like.

[00242] Ubiquitin ligase inhibitors include MDM2 inhibitors, such as nutlins, NEDD8 inhibitors such as MLN4924 and the like.

[00243] Compounds of this invention may also be used as radiosensitizers that enhance the efficacy of radiotherapy. Examples of radiotherapy include external beam radiotherapy, teletherapy, brachytherapy and sealed, unsealed source radiotherapy and the like.

[00244] Additionally, compounds of formula (I) may be combined with other chemotherapeutic agents such as ABRAXANE[™] (ABI-007), ABT-100 (farnesyl transferase inhibitor), ADVEXIN[®] (Ad5CMV-p53 vaccine), ALTOCOR[®] or MEVACOR[®] (lovastatin), AMPLIGEN[®] (poly I:poly C12U, a synthetic RNA), APTOSYN[®] (exisulind), AREDIA[®] (pamidronic acid), arglabin, L-asparaginase, atamestane (1-methyl-3,17-dione-androsta-1,4-diene), AVAGE[®] (tazarotene), AVE-8062 (combreastatin derivative) BEC2 (mitumomab), cachectin or cachexin (tumor necrosis factor), canvaxin (vaccine), CEAVAC[®] (cancer vaccine), CELEUK[®] (celmoleukin), CEPLENE[®] (histamine dihydrochloride), CERVARIX[®] (human papillomavirus vaccine), CHOP[®] (C: CYTOXAN[®] (cyclophosphamide); H: ADRIAMYCIN[®] (hydroxydoxorubicin); O: Vincristine (ONCOVIN[®]); P: prednisone), CYPAT[™] (cyproterone acetate), combrestatin A4P, DAB(389)EGF (catalytic and translocation domains of diphtheria toxin fused via a His-Ala linker to human epidermal growth factor) or TransMID-107R[™] (diphtheria toxins), dacarbazine, dactinomycin, 5,6-dimethylxanthenone-4-acetic acid (DMXAA), eniluracil, EVIZON[™] (squalamine lactate), DIMERICINE[®] (T4N5 liposome lotion), discodermolide, DX-8951f (exatecan mesylate), enzastaurin, EPO906 (epithilone B), GARDASIL[®] (quadrivalent human papillomavirus (Types 6, 11, 16, 18) recombinant vaccine), GASTRIMMUNE[®], GENASENSE[®], GMK (ganglioside conjugate vaccine), GVAX[®] (prostate cancer vaccine), halofuginone, histerelin, hydroxycarbamide, ibandronic acid, IGN-101, IL-13-PE38, IL-13-PE38QQR (cintredekin besudotox), IL-13-pseudomonas exotoxin, interferon- α , interferon- γ , JUNOVAN[™] or MEPACT[™] (mifamurtide), lonafarnib, 5,10-methylenetetrahydrofolate, miltefosine (hexadecylphosphocholine), NEOVASTAT[®] (AE-941), NEUTREXIN[®] (trimetrexate glucuronate), NIPENT[®] (pentostatin), ONCONASE[®] (a ribonuclease enzyme),

ONCOPHAGE[®] (melanoma vaccine treatment), ONCOVAX[®] (IL-2 Vaccine), ORATHECIN[™] (rubitecan), OSIDEM[®] (antibody-based cell drug), OVAREX[®] MAb (murine monoclonal antibody), paclitaxel, PANDIMEX[™] (aglycone saponins from ginseng comprising 20(S)protopanaxadiol (aPPD) and 20(S)protopanaxatriol (aPPT)), panitumumab, 5 PANVAC[®]-VF (investigational cancer vaccine), pegaspargase, PEG Interferon A, phenoxodiol, procarbazine, rebimastat, REMOVAB[®] (catumaxomab), REVLIMID[®] (lenalidomide), RSR13 (efaproxiral), SOMATULINE[®] LA (lanreotide), SORIATANE[®] (acitretin), staurosporine (*Streptomyces* staurospores), talabostat (PT100), TARGRETIN[®] (bexarotene), TAXOPREXIN[®] (DHA-paclitaxel), TELCYTA[®] (canfosfamide, TLK286), 10 temilifene, TEMODAR[®] (temozolomide), tescmilifene, thalidomide, THERATOPE[®] (STn-KLH), thymitaq (2-amino-3,4-dihydro-6-methyl-4-oxo-5-(4-pyridylthio)quinazoline dihydrochloride), TNFERADE[™] (adenovector: DNA carrier containing the gene for tumor necrosis factor- α), TRACLEER[®] or ZAVESCA[®] (bosentan), tretinoin (Retin-A), tetrandrine, TRISENOX[®] (arsenic trioxide), VIRULIZIN[®], ukrain (derivative of alkaloids from the 15 greater celandine plant), vitaxin (anti- α v β 3 antibody), XCYTRIN[®] (motexafin gadolinium), XINLAY[™] (atrasentan), XYOTAX[™] (paclitaxel poliglumex), YONDELIS[®] (trabectedin), ZD-6126, ZINECARD[®] (dexrazoxane), ZOMETA[®] (zoledronic acid), zorubicin and the like.

[00245] The compounds of the invention may also be co-administered with a therapeutically 20 effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agents to treat an inflammatory disease or condition, or autoimmune disease, where examples of the agents include, such as methotrexate, 6-mercaptopurine, azathioprine, sulphasalazine, mesalazine, olsalazine, chloroquine/ hydroxychloroquine, pencillamine, aurothiomalate (intramuscular and oral), azathioprine, cochlincine, corticosteroids (oral, inhaled and local injection), beta-2 25 adrenoreceptor agonists (salbutamol, terbutaline, salmeterol), xanthines (theophylline, aminophylline), cromoglycate, nedocromil, ketotifen, ipratropium and oxitropium, cyclosporin, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolate mofetil, leflunomide, NSAIDs, for example, ibuprofen, corticosteroids such as prednisolone, phosphodiesterase inhibitors, adenosine agonists, antithrombotic agents, complement inhibitors, adrenergic agents, agents which 30 interfere with signalling by proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF α or IL-1 (e.g., NIK, IKK, p38 or MAP kinase inhibitors), IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors, T-cell signalling inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors, metalloproteinase inhibitors, sulfasalazine, 6-mercaptopurines, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, soluble cytokine receptors and

derivatives thereof (e.g. soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors and the derivatives p75TNFRIgG (etanercept) and p55TNFRIgG (Lenercept), sIL-1RI, sIL-1RII, sIL-6R), antiinflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4, IL-10, IL-11, IL-13 and TGF β), celecoxib, folic acid, hydroxychloroquine sulfate, rofecoxib, etanercept, infliximab, naproxen, valdecoxib, sulfasalazine, methylprednisolone, meloxicam, methylprednisolone acetate, gold sodium thiomalate, aspirin, triamcinolone acetonide, propoxyphene napsylate/apap, folate, nabumetone, diclofenac, piroxicam, etodolac, diclofenac sodium, oxaprozin, oxycodone HCl, hydrocodone bitartrate/apap, diclofenac sodium/misoprostol, fentanyl, anakinra, tramadol HCl, salsalate, sulindac, cyanocobalamin/fa/pyridoxine, acetaminophen, alendronate sodium, prednisolone, morphine sulfate, lidocaine hydrochloride, indomethacin, glucosamine sulf/chondroitin, amitriptyline HCl, sulfadiazine, oxycodone HCl/acetaminophen, olopatadine HCl misoprostol, naproxen sodium, omeprazole, cyclophosphamide, rituximab, IL-1 TRAP, MRA, CTLA4-IG, IL-18 BP, anti-IL-12, Anti-IL15, BIRB-796, SCIO-469, VX-702, AMG-548, VX-740, Roflumilast, IC-485, CDC-801, S1P1 agonists (such as FTY720), PKC family inhibitors (such as Ruboxistaurin or AEB-071) and Mesopram. In certain embodiments, combinations include methotrexate or leflunomide and in moderate or severe rheumatoid arthritis cases, cyclosporine and anti-TNF antibodies as noted above.

[00246] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for inflammatory bowel disease with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: budenoside; epidermal growth factor; corticosteroids; cyclosporin, sulfasalazine; aminosalicylates; 6-mercaptopurine; azathioprine; metronidazole; lipoxigenase inhibitors; mesalamine; olsalazine; balsalazide; antioxidants; thromboxane inhibitors; IL-1 receptor antagonists; anti-IL-1 β monoclonal antibodies; anti-IL-6 monoclonal antibodies; growth factors; elastase inhibitors; pyridinyl-imidazole compounds; antibodies to or antagonists of other human cytokines or growth factors, for example, TNF, LT, IL-1, IL-2, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-12, IL-15, IL-16, IL-23, EMAP-II, GM-CSF, FGF, and PDGF; cell surface molecules such as CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD45, CD69, CD90 or their ligands; methotrexate; cyclosporine; FK506; rapamycin; mycophenolate mofetil; leflunomide; NSAIDs, for example, ibuprofen; corticosteroids such as prednisolone; phosphodiesterase inhibitors; adenosine agonists; antithrombotic agents; complement inhibitors; adrenergic agents; agents which interfere with signalling by proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF α or IL-1 (e.g. NIK, IKK, or MAP kinase inhibitors); IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors; TNF α converting enzyme inhibitors; T-cell signalling inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors;

metalloproteinase inhibitors; sulfasalazine; azathioprine; 6-mercaptopurines; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors; soluble cytokine receptors and derivatives thereof (e.g. soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors, sIL-1RI, sIL-1RII, sIL-6R) and antiinflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4, IL-10, IL-11, IL-13 and TGF β). Preferred examples of therapeutic agents for Crohn's disease with which a compound of formula (I) may be combined include the following: TNF antagonists, for example, anti-TNF antibodies, D2E7 (adalimumab), CA2 (infliximab), CDP 571, TNFR-Ig constructs, (p75TNFRIgG (etanercept) and p55TNFRIgG (LENERCEPTTM) inhibitors and PDE4 inhibitors. A compound of formula (I) may be combined with corticosteroids, for example, budesonide and dexamethasone; sulfasalazine, 5-aminosalicylic acid; olsalazine; and agents which interfere with synthesis or action of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, for example, IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors and IL-1ra; T cell signaling inhibitors, for example, tyrosine kinase inhibitors; 6-mercaptopurine; IL-11; mesalamine; prednisone; azathioprine; mercaptopurine; infliximab; methylprednisolone sodium succinate; diphenoxylate/atrop sulfate; loperamide hydrochloride; methotrexate; omeprazole; folate; ciprofloxacin/dextrose-water; hydrocodone bitartrate/apap; tetracycline hydrochloride; fluocinonide; metronidazole; thimerosal/boric acid; cholestyramine/sucrose; ciprofloxacin hydrochloride; hyoscyamine sulfate; meperidine hydrochloride; midazolam hydrochloride; oxycodone HCl/acetaminophen; promethazine hydrochloride; sodium phosphate; sulfamethoxazole/trimethoprim; celecoxib; polycarbophil; propoxyphene napsylate; hydrocortisone; multivitamins; balsalazide disodium; codeine phosphate/apap; colesevelam HCl; cyanocobalamin; folic acid; levofloxacin; methylprednisolone; natalizumab and interferon-gamma.

[00247] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for multiple sclerosis with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: corticosteroids; prednisolone; methylprednisolone; azathioprine; cyclophosphamide; cyclosporine; methotrexate; 4-aminopyridine; tizanidine; interferon- β 1a (AVONEX[®]; Biogen); interferon- β 1b (BETASERON[®]; Chiron/Berlex); interferon α -n3) (Interferon Sciences/Fujimoto), interferon- α (Alfa Wassermann/J&J), interferon β 1A-IF (Serono/Inhale Therapeutics), Peginterferon α 2b (Enzon/Schering-Plough), Copolymer 1 (Cop-1; COPAXONE[®]; Teva Pharmaceutical Industries, Inc.); hyperbaric oxygen; intravenous immunoglobulin; cladribine; antibodies to or antagonists of other human cytokines or growth factors and their receptors, for example, TNF, LT, IL-1, IL-2, IL-6, IL-7, IL-8, IL-12, IL-23, IL-15, IL-16, EMAP-II, GM-CSF, FGF, and PDGF. A compound of formula (I) can be combined with antibodies to

cell surface molecules such as CD2, CD3, CD4, CD8, CD19, CD20, CD25, CD28, CD30, CD40, CD45, CD69, CD80, CD86, CD90 or their ligands. A compound of formula (I) may also be combined with agents such as methotrexate, cyclosporine, FK506, rapamycin, mycophenolate mofetil, leflunomide, an S1P1 agonist, NSAIDs, for example, ibuprofen, corticosteroids such as prednisolone, phosphodiesterase inhibitors, adenosine agonists, antithrombotic agents, complement inhibitors, adrenergic agents, agents which interfere with signalling by proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF α or IL-1 (e.g., NIK, IKK, p38 or MAP kinase inhibitors), IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors, TACE inhibitors, T-cell signaling inhibitors such as kinase inhibitors, metalloproteinase inhibitors, sulfasalazine, azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurines, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, soluble cytokine receptors and derivatives thereof (e.g. soluble p55 or p75 TNF receptors, sIL-1RI, sIL-1RII, sIL-6R) and antiinflammatory cytokines (e.g. IL-4, IL-10, IL-13 and TGF β).

[00248] A compound of formula (I) may also be co-administered with agents, such as alemtuzumab, dronabinol, daclizumab, mitoxantrone, xaliproden hydrochloride, fampridine, glatiramer acetate, natalizumab, sinnabidol, α -immunokine NNSO3, ABR-215062, AnergiX.MS, chemokine receptor antagonists, BBR-2778, calagualine, CPI-1189, LEM (liposome encapsulated mitoxantrone), THC.CBD (cannabinoid agonist), MBP-8298, mesopram (PDE4 inhibitor), MNA-715, anti-IL-6 receptor antibody, neurovax, pirfenidone, allotrap 1258 (RDP-1258), sTNF-R1, talampanel, teriflunomide, TGF-beta2, tiplimotide, VLA-4 antagonists (for example, TR-14035, VLA4 Ultrahaler, Antegran-ELAN/Biogen), interferon gamma antagonists and IL-4 agonists.

[00249] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for ankylosing spondylitis with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: ibuprofen, diclofenac, misoprostol, naproxen, meloxicam, indomethacin, diclofenac, celecoxib, rofecoxib, sulfasalazine, methotrexate, azathioprine, minocyclin, prednisone, and anti-TNF antibodies, D2E7 (HUMIRA[®]), CA2 (infliximab), CDP 571, TNFR-Ig constructs, (p75TNFR IgG (ENBREL[®]) and p55TNFR IgG (LENERCEPT[®]).

[00250] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for asthma with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: albuterol, salmeterol/fluticasone, montelukast sodium, fluticasone propionate, budesonide, prednisone, salmeterol xinafoate, levalbuterol HCl, albuterol sulfate/ipratropium, prednisolone sodium phosphate, triamcinolone acetonide, beclomethasone dipropionate, ipratropium bromide, azithromycin, pirbuterol acetate, prednisolone, theophylline anhydrous, methylprednisolone sodium

succinate, clarithromycin, zafirlukast, formoterol fumarate, influenza virus vaccine, amoxicillin trihydrate, flunisolide, allergy injection, cromolyn sodium, fexofenadine hydrochloride, flunisolide/menthol, amoxicillin/clavulanate, levofloxacin, inhaler assist device, guaifenesin, dexamethasone sodium phosphate, moxifloxacin HCl, doxycycline hyclate, guaifenesin/d-methorphan, p-ephedrine/cod/chlorphenir, gatifloxacin, cetirizine hydrochloride, mometasone furoate, salmeterol xinafoate, benzonatate, cephalixin, pe/hydrocodone/chlorphenir, cetirizine HCl/pseudoephed, phenylephrine/cod/promethazine, codeine/promethazine, cefprozil, dexamethasone, guaifenesin/pseudoephedrine, chlorpheniramine/hydrocodone, nedocromil sodium, terbutaline sulfate, epinephrine, methylprednisolone, anti-IL-13 antibody, and metaproterenol sulfate.

[00251] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for COPD with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: albuterol sulfate/ipratropium, ipratropium bromide, salmeterol/fluticasone, albuterol, salmeterol xinafoate, fluticasone propionate, prednisone, theophylline anhydrous, methylprednisolone sodium succinate, montelukast sodium, budesonide, formoterol fumarate, triamcinolone acetonide, levofloxacin, guaifenesin, azithromycin, beclomethasone dipropionate, levalbuterol HCl, flunisolide, ceftriaxone sodium, amoxicillin trihydrate, gatifloxacin, zafirlukast, amoxicillin/clavulanate, flunisolide/menthol, chlorpheniramine/hydrocodone, metaproterenol sulfate, methylprednisolone, mometasone furoate, p-ephedrine/cod/chlorphenir, pirbuterol acetate, p-ephedrine/loratadine, terbutaline sulfate, tiotropium bromide, (R,R)-formoterol, TgAAT, cilomilast and roflumilast.

[00252] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for psoriasis with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: calcipotriene, clobetasol propionate, triamcinolone acetonide, halobetasol propionate, tazarotene, methotrexate, fluocinonide, betamethasone diprop augmented, fluocinolone acetonide, acitretin, tar shampoo, betamethasone valerate, mometasone furoate, ketoconazole, pramoxine/fluocinolone, hydrocortisone valerate, flurandrenolide, urea, betamethasone, clobetasol propionate/emoll, fluticasone propionate, azithromycin, hydrocortisone, moisturizing formula, folic acid, desonide, pimecrolimus, coal tar, diflorasone diacetate, etanercept folate, lactic acid, methoxsalen, hc/bismuth subgal/znox/resor, methylprednisolone acetate, prednisone, sunscreen, halcinonide, salicylic acid, anthralin, clocortolone pivalate, coal extract, coal tar/salicylic acid, coal tar/salicylic acid/sulfur, desoximetasone, diazepam, emollient, fluocinonide/emollient, mineral oil/castor oil/na lact, mineral oil/peanut oil, petroleum/isopropyl myristate, psoralen, salicylic acid, soap/tribromsalan, thimerosal/boric

acid, celecoxib, infliximab, cyclosporine, alefacept, efalizumab, tacrolimus, pimecrolimus, PUVA, UVB, sulfasalazine, ABT-874 and ustekinumab.

[00253] Non-limiting examples of therapeutic agents for psoriatic arthritis with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: methotrexate,

etanercept, rofecoxib, celecoxib, folic acid, sulfasalazine, naproxen, leflunomide, methylprednisolone acetate, indomethacin, hydroxychloroquine sulfate, prednisone, sulindac, betamethasone diprop augmented, infliximab, methotrexate, folate, triamcinolone acetonide, diclofenac, dimethylsulfoxide, piroxicam, diclofenac sodium, ketoprofen, meloxicam, methylprednisolone, nabumetone, tolmetin sodium, calcipotriene, cyclosporine, diclofenac sodium/misoprostol, fluocinonide, glucosamine sulfate, gold sodium thiomalate, hydrocodone bitartrate/apap, ibuprofen, risedronate sodium, sulfadiazine, thioguanine, valdecoxib, alefacept, D2E7 (adalimumab), and efalizumab.

[00254] Examples of therapeutic agents for SLE (Lupus) with which a compound of formula (I) may be co-administered include the following: NSAIDS, for example, diclofenac,

naproxen, ibuprofen, piroxicam, indomethacin; COX2 inhibitors, for example, celecoxib, rofecoxib, valdecoxib; anti-malarials, for example, hydroxychloroquine; steroids, for example, prednisone, prednisolone, budenoside, dexamethasone; cytotoxics, for example, azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, mycophenolate mofetil, methotrexate; inhibitors of PDE4 or purine synthesis inhibitor, for example Cellcept®. A compound of formula (I) may also be

combined with agents such as sulfasalazine, 5-aminosalicylic acid, olsalazine, Imuran® and agents which interfere with synthesis, production or action of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1, for example, caspase inhibitors like IL-1 β converting enzyme inhibitors and IL-1ra. A compound of formula (I) may also be used with T cell signaling inhibitors, for

example, tyrosine kinase inhibitors; or molecules that target T cell activation molecules, for example, CTLA-4-IgG or anti-B7 family antibodies, anti-PD-1 family antibodies. A compound of formula (I) can be combined with IL-11 or anti-cytokine antibodies, for example, fonotolizumab (anti-IFN γ antibody), or anti-receptor antibodies, for example, anti-IL-6 receptor antibody and antibodies to B-cell surface molecules. A

compound of formula (I) may also be used with LJP 394 (abetimus), agents that deplete or inactivate B-cells, for example, Rituximab (anti-CD20 antibody), lymphostat-B (anti-BlyS antibody), TNF antagonists, for example, anti-TNF antibodies, D2E7 (adalimumab), CA2 (infliximab), CDP 571, TNFR-Ig constructs, (p75TNFR-IgG (etanercept) and p55TNFR-IgG (LENERCEPTTM)).

[00255] The compounds of the invention can also be co-administered with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one additional therapeutic agents used in the prevention or treatment of AIDS, where examples of the agents include, HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors, HIV protease inhibitors, immunomodulators, and other retroviral drugs. Examples of reverse transcriptase inhibitors include, but are not limited to, abacavir, adefovir, didanosine, dipivoxil delavirdine, efavirenz, lamivudine, nevirapine, stavudine zalcitabine, and zidovudine. Examples of protease inhibitors include, but are not limited to, amprenavir, indinavir, lopinavir, nelfinavir, ritonavir, and saquinavir.

[00256] The following Examples may be used for illustrative purposes and should not be deemed to narrow the scope of the invention.

f. Examples

[00257] All reagents were of commercial grade and were used as received without further purification, unless otherwise stated. Commercially available anhydrous solvents were used for reactions conducted under inert atmosphere. Reagent grade solvents were used in all other cases, unless otherwise specified. Chemical shifts (δ) for ^1H NMR spectra were reported in parts per million (ppm) relative to tetramethylsilane (δ 0.00) or the appropriate residual solvent peak, i.e. CHCl_3 (δ 7.27), as internal reference. Multiplicities were given as singlet (s), doublet (d), triplet (t), quartet (q), quintuplet (quin), multiplet (m) and broad (br).

Example 1

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Method A for the preparation of ethyl 4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate:

Example 1a

(*E*)-2-(5-bromo-2-methoxy-3-nitropyridin-4-yl)-*N,N*-dimethylethanamine
 [00258] 5-Bromo-2-methoxy-4-methyl-3-nitropyridine (15.0 g, 60.7 mmol) was dissolved in dimethylformamide (300 mL), and lithium methanolate (6.07 mL, 6.07 mmol, 1 M) was added. The reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C. To this mixture was added 1,1-dimethoxy-*N,N*-dimethylmethanamine (64.5 mL, 486 mmol) over 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and water was added carefully (300 mL, exothermic). The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration, washed with water, and dried to provide the title compound (13.9 g, 45.9 mmol, 76 % yield).

Example 1b

4-bromo-7-methoxy-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine

[00259] Example 1a (13.9 g, 45.8 mmol) and ethyl acetate (150 mL) were added to Ra-Ni 2800 (pre-washed with ethanol) water slurry (6.9 g, 118 mmol) in a stainless steel pressure
5 bottle and stirred for 30 minutes at 30 psi of H₂ and ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered, and concentrated. The residue was triturated with dichloromethane, and the solid filtered to provide the title compound (5.82 g). The mother liquor was concentrated and the residue triturated again with dichloromethane and filtered to provide an additional 1.63 g of the title compound. Total yield = 7.45 g, 72 % yield.

Example 1c

4-bromo-7-methoxy-1-tosyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine

[00260] A solution of Example 1b (7.42 g, 32.7 mmol) in dimethylformamide (235 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature. To this solution was added sodium hydride (1.18 g, 1.96 g of 60 % dispersion in oil, 49.0 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. *P*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (9.35 g, 49.0 mmol) was then added portion-wise, and the mixture
15 was stirred at ambient temperature under nitrogen for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with water. The resulting beige solid was collected by vacuum filtration on a Buchner funnel, and washed with water. The solid was collected and dried in a vacuum oven at 50 °C to provide 12.4 g (100 %) of the title compound.

Example 1d

ethyl 4-bromo-7-methoxy-1-tosyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate

[00261] To a solution of Example 1c (12 g, 31.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (150 mL) was added lithium diisopropylamide (24.3 mL, 47.2 mmol) drop wise at -70 °C. The mixture was stirred at -70 °C to - 50 °C for 45 minutes, followed by drop wise addition of ethyl
25 carbonochloridate (5.12 g, 47.2 mmol). After 1.5 hours, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, the organic layer was separated, and the aqueous phase was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 300 mL). The combined organic layers was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was triturated with dichloromethane and methanol (1:10) to provide the
30 title compound (13 g, 91% yield).

Example 1e

ethyl 4-bromo-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate

[00262] To a mixture of Example 1d (29 g, 64.0 mmol) and sodium iodide (14.38 g, 96 mmol) in acetonitrile (400 mL), chlorotrimethylsilane (10.43 g, 96 mmol) was added dropwise at ambient temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Water (0.576 g, 32.0 mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture and the mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and filtered. The precipitate was dissolved in dichloromethane, filtered, and concentrated to provide a solid which was triturated with petroleum ether and dichloromethane to provide the title compound (32 g, 97 %).

Example 1f

ethyl 4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate [00263] To a solution of Example 1e (18.72 g, 42.6 mmol) in anhydrous dimethylformamide (200 mL) was added cesium carbonate (16.66 g, 51.1 mmol), followed by the dropwise addition of iodomethane (3.20 mL, 51.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 72 hours at ambient temperature. Water was added to the reaction mixture (500 mL) and the precipitate was filtered off, washed with water, and dried overnight in a vacuum oven at 55 °C to provide 17.9 g (93%) of the title compound.

Method B for the preparation of ethyl 4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate:

Example 1f-i

N-(2,2-dimethoxyethyl)-*N*-methyl-1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxamide [00264] A solution of 1*H*-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (50.0 g, 450 mmol) in 500 mL of tetrahydrofuran was cooled to -5 to -8 °C, followed by the addition of 2,2-dimethoxy-*N*-methylethanamine (64.4 g, 540 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (171 mL, 128 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature, while propylphosphonic anhydride (315 g, 495 mmol) was added dropwise over 20 minutes. After the addition, the reaction mixture was warmed to 23 °C over 15 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature, and then heated to 40 °C. After 18 hours at 40 °C, the reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and diluted with 1000 mL of water and 500 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was back extracted three times with 250 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with 250 mL of water and 250 mL of brine. The resulting organic layer was reduced under house high vacuum with a jacket temperature of 30-40 °C. After the volume was reduced by 50% to 850 mL, an additional 850 mL of heptane was added and the distillation continued under house high

vacuum with a jacket temperature of 30-40 °C. Heptane (550 mL) was distilled off and the reaction mixture was cooled to 15 °C. The product began to precipitate and then 500 mL of heptane was added to generate a slurry, which was heated to 30-40 °C to remove all the solids that adhered to the vessel wall. The slurry was cooled to 25 °C. An additional 500 mL of heptane was added to thin out the slurry. The slurry was cooled in an ice bath and filtered at 0 °C. The solid was quickly washed with heptane, and then dried in the vacuum oven at 40 °C overnight to give the title compound (63.6 g, 70.1% yield) as a fluffy, white solid.

Example 1f-ii

6-methyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-7(6*H*)-one

[00265] To Example 1f-i (50 g, 236 mmol) in 500 mL of tetrahydrofuran, was added *p*-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (8.96 g, 47.1 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 5 hours. After this time, the reaction mixture was stirred for 12 hours, and allowed to cool to 23 °C. During this time, the product began to precipitate from the reaction mixture. A solution of sodium bicarbonate (0.2 N, 500 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was extracted with 250 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was back-extracted three times with 188 mL of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine (188 mL). The resulting organic layer was dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered through a 0.45 micron filter, and the organic layer was reduced to 850 mL under vacuum with a jacket temperature of 40 °C. After this time, 500 mL of heptane was added slowly over 10 minutes at 25 °C. A slurry formed, which was cooled to 10 °C and stirred at this temperature for 14 hours. The resulting solid was filtered, washed with heptane, and dried in the vacuum oven at 50 °C to yield the title compound (27.9 g, 80% yield) as a tan solid.

Example 1f-iii

6-methyl-1-tosyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-7(6*H*)-one

[00266] A jacketed 3000 mL round bottom flask was flushed with nitrogen and charged with Example 1f-ii (121 g, 817 mmol). Tetrahydrofuran (1200 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was cooled to -8 °C. A tetrahydrofuran solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (1M, 1022 mL, 1022 mmol) was added to the resulting suspension at a rate that maintained an internal reaction temperature below 10 °C. The solution was cooled to -8 °C and stirred for 1 hour. After this time, *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (238 g, 1225 mmol) was added in several portions. Once the internal temperature of the reaction mixture was stabilized, the contents of

the flask were allowed to warm to 20 °C, at which point the product began to precipitate. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours, and held for an additional 14 hour. After this time, heptane (600 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was distilled to a total volume of approximately 1200 mL. The solution was cooled to 0 °C, and the precipitated solid was
5 filtered in a 2L filter funnel with a medium-pore frit. The collected solid was then slurried in 1200 mL of water and re-filtered. Additional slurry was generated using the solid and 1200 mL of methanol. After stirring the slurry for 15 minutes the solid was filtered and dried at 35 °C to give the title compound (215 g, 86% yield) as an off-white solid.

Example 1f-iv

10 ethyl 6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate
[00267] To a 500 mL three-neck round bottom flask was added Example 1f-iii (10.0 g, 33.1 mmol). The flask was fit with a thermocouple and purged with nitrogen. After 30 minutes the flask was sealed with septa, and a nitrogen inlet. The solid was then suspended in 70 mL of tetrahydrofuran. The off-white suspension was stirred and cooled to -15 °C. After holding
15 at this temperature for 2 minutes, *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (2.5 M, 13.0 mL, 32.5 mmol) was added at a rate to maintain the temperature at +/- 5 °C, which gave a light brown suspension. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 minutes, and then cooled to -55 °C. After holding at this temperature for 1 minute, ethyl carbonochloridate (4.6 mL, 50.7 mmol) was added at a rate to maintain the temperature +/- 10 °C. After complete addition, the
20 reaction mixture was stirred for 5 minutes and then the cold bath was removed. The reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 180 minutes or until the reaction mixture warmed to 20 °C. After this time, the reaction mixture was quenched with 50 mL of water and added to a separatory funnel with about 100 mL of additional water. Ethyl acetate was then added (200 mL) and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was then extracted 2 X 100 mL
25 with ethyl acetate. After removal of the ethyl acetate, the crude dark brown solid was slurried in 100 mL of acetonitrile, which produced a tan precipitate. The solid was collected, washed with 20 mL of acetonitrile, and dried. The acetonitrile filtrate was distilled until precipitation began once again. The tan solid was collected by filtration, washed with acetonitrile (1 x 20 mL), and dried. The collected solids were combined to give the title compound (6.94 g, 57%
30 yield) as a tan solid.

Example 1f

ethyl 4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate
[00268] A 250 mL round-bottom flask was charged with a stir bar and Example 1f-iv (3.00 g, 8.02 mmol). To the flask was added 100 mL of tetrahydrofuran, and the reaction mixture

was stirred until complete dissolution (about 1 minute). To the stirring reaction mixture was added p-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate (0.763 g, 4.01 mmol), followed by *N*-bromosuccinimide (1.455 g, 8.17 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 23 °C for 12.5 hours. After this time, the tetrahydrofuran was removed on a rotary evaporator, leaving a yellow residue. The residue was suspended in 200 proof ethanol (75 mL), and stirred as a slurry for 80 minutes. The slurry was filtered and washed with ethanol (200 proof, 1 x 50 mL), to provide the title compound (3.06 g, 84% yield) as an off-white solid.

Example 1g

4-bromo-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00269] To a solution of Example 1f (10 g, 22.06 mmol) and 2 M ethanamine in tetrahydrofuran (90 mL, 180 mmol) at 20 °C was added 8 % wt% magnesium methanolate (88 mL, 66.7 mmol) in methanol. The reaction mixture was heated at 55 °C for 15 hours with the system sealed. Then the mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with 0.5 N HCl (800 mL), stirred for 5 minutes, and filtered. The solid was washed with ice water and dried to provide 6.8 g (98 %) of the title compound.

Example 1h

N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00270] A 1 L three-necked round bottom flask was charged with dried potassium acetate (17.18 g, 175 mmol), Example 1g (17.4 g, 58.4 mmol), 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) (29.6 g, 117 mmol), chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl)[2-(2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl)]palladium(II) (1.837 g, 2.335 mmol), and 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (1.113 g, 2.335 mmol), and placed under nitrogen. Degassed anhydrous 2-methyl tetrahydrofuran (500 mL) was added and the mixture was heated at 75 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, diluted with water and ethyl acetate and the biphasic mixture was stirred for about one hour with 1.2 g. (3.0 equiv. based on moles of palladium) of ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbamate. The mixture was filtered through a plug of Diatomaceous earth with ethyl acetate and 10 % methanol/ethyl acetate washes. The filtrate was diluted further with ethyl acetate and brine, the layers separated, and the organic layer washed with water and brine, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was triturated with 300 mL of 20 % ethyl acetate/heptane. The dried solids provided 17.4g (86 %) of the title compound.

Example 1i

5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)nicotinic acid

[00271] A solution of 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinic acid (12 g, 50.8 mmol), 2,6-dimethylphenol (7.44 g, 60.9 mmol) and cesium carbonate (49.6 g, 152 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (100 mL) was heated at 100 °C for 40 hours, cooled to ambient temperature, and poured into 500 mL of ice water. The pH was adjusted to a constant pH of 2 by careful addition of 12 M HCl. The aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 200 mL). The combined organics were washed twice with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, treated with decolorizing charcoal, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was adsorbed on silica gel and chromatographed on a 330g silica cartridge, eluting with 10-70 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol: heptanes to provide 10.74 g (66 %) of the title compound.

Example 1j

5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-*N*-methoxy-*N*-methylnicotinamide

[00272] A solution of Example 1i (8.5 g, 26.4 mmol), *N*¹-((ethylimino)methylene)-*N*³,*N*³-dimethylpropane-1,3-diamine hydrochloride (6.05 g, 31.6 mmol), 1*H*-benzo[*d*][1,2,3]triazol-1-ol hydrate (5.12 g, 33.4 mmol), *N,O*-dimethylhydroxylamine hydrochloride (5.21 g, 53.4 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (10 mL, 91 mmol) in dichloromethane (130 mL) was stirred at 25 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was washed into a separatory funnel with 50 mL of dichloromethane, extracted with water, washed with aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica gel, 0-50 % ethyl acetate in heptane) to provide the title compound (8.56 g, 89 %).

Example 1k

1-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)ethanone

[00273] A solution of Example 1j (1.51 g, 4.13 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was treated with a solution of methylmagnesium chloride (3.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 1.8 mL, 5.40 mmol) and stirred at 25 °C for 90 minutes. The solution was poured into aqueous ammonium chloride and extracted into ethyl acetate (100 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica gel, 0-100 % ethyl acetate in heptane) to provide 0.875 g (66 %) of the title compound.

Example 1l

2-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00274] A solution of Example 1k (0.239 g, 0.746 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was treated with a solution of methylmagnesium chloride (3.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 0.4

mL, 1.2 mmol) and stirred at 25 °C for 3.5 hours. The solution was poured into aqueous ammonium chloride and extracted into ethyl acetate (60 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica gel, 0-100 % ethyl acetate in heptane) to provide 0.195 g (78 %) of the title compound.

Example 1m

4-(2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00275] Example 1h (222 mg, 0.643 mmol), Example 1l (195 mg, 0.580 mmol), potassium phosphate (363 mg, 1.710 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (16.7 mg, 0.018 mmol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (18.3 mg, 0.063 mmol) were combined and sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes, followed by addition of a degassed mixture of tetrahydrofuran (4.80 mL)/ water (1.20 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was diluted with 20 mL of ethyl acetate, washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and evaporated. The residues were purified by reverse phase HPLC (C18, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid), 0-100 % gradient) to provide the title compound as a trifluoroacetic acid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (bs, 1H), 8.35 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 7.01 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 475.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 2

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxypentan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00276] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 2 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting ethyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.03 – 6.99 (m, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.28 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.76 (dh, *J* = 13.8, 7.1 Hz, 4H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.71 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 503 (M+H)⁺.

Example 3

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 3a

3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoic acid

[00277] A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (10.80 g, 46.3 mmol), 2,6-dimethylphenol (6.24 g, 51.1 mmol) and cesium carbonate (16.6 g, 50.9 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (95 mL) was heated at 190 °C for 20 hours. The mixture was allowed to cool, then poured into 400 mL of brine, acidified with HCl and extracted with 500 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration the crude material was adsorbed on silica gel and chromatographed on a 220 g silica cartridge eluting with 10-70 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol:heptanes to provide 13.54g (91 %) of the title compound.

Example 3b

3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-*N*-methoxy-*N*-methylbenzamide

[00278] Example 3b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1j, substituting Example 3a for Example 1i.

Example 3c

1-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)ethanone

Method A

[00279] To a mixture of Example 3b (1.19 g, 3.27 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (24 mL) was added by syringe methylmagnesium chloride (3.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 1.4 mL, 4.20 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature. After 90 minutes, the solution was poured into saturated aqueous ammonium chloride and extracted into ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organics were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 0-100% ethyl acetate/heptane) to provide the title compound (0.631 g, 61% yield).

Method B:

[00280] A mixture of potassium carbonate (4.78 g, 34.6 mmol) 2,6-dimethylphenol (2.96 g, 24.19 mmol) 1-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)ethanone (5 g, 23.04 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (50 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 1.5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, water (40 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the combined organic phase was washed with water, brine, and concentrated to provide the title compound (7.1 g, 22.24 mmol, 97 % yield).

Example 3d

2-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

Method A:

[00281] To a solution of Example 3c (0.365 g, 1.144 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10.00 mL) was added by syringe methylmagnesium chloride (3.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 1 mL, 3.00 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature. After 3.5 hours, the solution was partitioned between saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (75 mL). The organics were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 0-100% ethyl acetate/heptane) to provide the title compound (0.247g, 64% yield).

Method B:

[00282] To a solution of 2,6-dimethylphenol (11.53 g, 94 mmol) and methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (20 g, 86 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (80 mL) was added cesium carbonate (41.9 g, 129 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 80 °C under nitrogen for 2 hours, cooled, diluted with 200 mL of water, and stirred for 10 minutes. The mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel and extracted 4 x 200 mL with methyl tert-butyl ether. The organic extracts were combined, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 0-10 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided methyl 3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoate as an oil that solidified upon standing (25.7 g, 82%). To a solution of this material (11.08 g, 33.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (165 mL) under nitrogen at 23 °C was added methylmagnesium bromide (33.1 mL, 99 mmol, 3.0 M in diethyl ether) in a drop wise manner. The reaction was exothermic. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour allowing the internal temperature to cool to about ambient temperature. The mixture was poured into cold 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned with 400 mL diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 0-25 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) afforded the title compound (9.0 g, 81%).

Example 3e

4-(2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00283] Example 3e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 3d for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (bds, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.28 (m 2H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺) *m/z* 474.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 4

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 4a

1-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)but-3-en-1-one

- 5 [00284] Example 4a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1k, substituting allylmagnesium chloride for methylmagnesium chloride.

Example 4b

4-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)hepta-1,6-dien-4-ol

- [00285] Example 4b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1l, substituting Example 4a for Example 1k, and substituting allylmagnesium chloride for methylmagnesium chloride.

Example 4c

1-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)cyclopent-3-enol

- [00286] A flask with stir bar was charged with (1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-2-imidazolidinylidene)dichloro(phenylmethylene)(tricyclohexylphosphine)-ruthenium (21.5 mg, 0.025 mmol), sealed with a septum and swept with nitrogen. A solution of Example 4b (176 mg, 0.453 mmol) in degassed 1,2-dichloroethane (4.5 mL) was added to the reaction vessel. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours, concentrated, and the residue was taken up in 4 mL dichloromethane, filtered through a syringe filter, and chromatographed (silica gel, 0-100% ethyl acetate/heptanes) to provide 0.138g (85%) of the title compound.

Example 4d

4-(2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

- 25 [00287] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 4d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 4c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.06 (m, 2H), 7.00 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 2.86 - 2.61 (m, 4H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 499.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 5

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 5a

1-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)but-3-en-1-one

[00288] Example 5a was prepared according to Method A of Example 3c, substituting allylmagnesium chloride for methylmagnesium chloride.

Example 5b

5 4-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)hepta-1,6-dien-4-ol

[00289] Example 5b was prepared according to Method A of Example 3d, substituting Example 5a for Example 3c, and substituting allylmagnesium chloride for methylmagnesium chloride.

Example 5c

10 1-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)cyclopent-3-enol

[00290] Example 5c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 4c, substituting Example 5b for Example 4b.

Example 5d

15 4-(2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)phenyl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00291] Example 5d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 5c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.22 (bs, 1H), 8.34 (m, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.18 - 6.97 (m, 2H), 6.88 (m, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.73 (s, 2H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 20 2.75 (d, *J* = 16.2 Hz, 2H), 2.56 (d, *J* = 16.2 Hz, 2H), 2.03 (s, 6H), 1.12 (td, *J* = 7.3, 1.9 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 498.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 6

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00292] Example 4d (48 mg, 0.096 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) were added to 5 % Pd/C (wet JM#9) (9 mg, 0.038 mmol) in a 50 mL pressure bottle and shaken for 30 minutes at 30 psi of hydrogen, and at ambient temperature. The mixture was filtered, and concentrated. The residues were purified by reverse phase HPLC (C18, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid), 0-100 % gradient) to provide the title compound as a trifluoroacetic acid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 25 8.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.11 - 6.93 (m, 2H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (m, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.97 - 1.68 (m, 8H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI) *m/z* 501.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 7

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxy-1-phenylpropyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00293] A 4 mL vial was charged with Example 1j (75 mg, 0.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.5mL) and treated with phenyl magnesium bromide, 1.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran (0.3 mL, 0.3 mmol) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. After 3 hours, aqueous ammonium chloride was added and the intermediate ketone was extracted with dichloromethane using a phase separator. The organic layer was concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 mL) and treated with ethyl magnesium bromide (3.0 M solution in tetrahydrofuran, 0.1 mL, 0.32 mmol) and allowed to stir at ambient temperature for 3 hours. After 3 hours, aqueous ammonium chloride was added to the reaction mixture and the intermediate tertiary alcohol was extracted with dichloromethane using a phase separator. After filtration and solvent removal, the crude material was combined with Example 1h (9 mg, 0.027 mmol), potassium phosphate (20 mg, 0.027 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.75 mg, .82 μ mol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphoadamantane (0.70 mg, 0.0025 mmol). The mixture was purged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and dissolved in a degassed mixture of 0.5 mL tetrahydrofuran and 0.1 mL of water. This mixture was heated at 60 °C for 3 hours, filtered through diatomaceous earth, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in 1:1 dimethyl sulfoxide/methanol and purified by reverse phase HPLC HPLC on a Phenomenex Luna C8(2) 5 μ m 100Å AXIA column (30 mm \times 150 mm) with a gradient of acetonitrile (A) and 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid in water (B), at a flow rate of 50 mL/min (0-0.5 min 5 % A, 0.5-8.5 min linear gradient 5-100 % A, 8.7-10.7 min 100 % A, 10.7 -11.0 min linear gradient 100-5 % A) to provide the title compound as a trifluoroacetic acid salt (3.8 mg, 21% yield). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.06 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.31 (dd, J = 8.4, 7.1 Hz, 2H), 7.22 – 7.17 (m, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 7.04 – 6.99 (m, 2H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.28 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.28 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.94 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 551 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 8

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxybutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00294] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 8 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting methyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.05 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H),

7.08 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.03 (dd, $J = 8.4, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.30 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.75 (dt, $J = 8.9, 6.7$ Hz, 2H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.13 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H), 0.76 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 489 (M+H)⁺.

Example 9

5 4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00295] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 9 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 4-fluorophenyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.07 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.85 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, $J = 8.9, 5.5$ Hz, 2H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.13 (t, $J = 8.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 7.03 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.28 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 2.28 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.13 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H), 0.78 (t, $J = 7.1$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 569 (M+H)⁺.

Example 10

15 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-5-methylhexan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00296] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 10 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-methyl-1-propyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.98 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.10 – 6.98 (m, 3H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (q, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.75 (ddd, $J = 25.4, 14.0, 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 1.68 – 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.12 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H), 0.85 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.68 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H), 0.62 (d, $J = 6.5$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 531 (M+H)⁺.

Example 11

25 4-[5-(1-cyclopentyl-1-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00297] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 11 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting cyclopentyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.00 (d, $J = 2.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.86 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.07 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 6.97 (m, 1H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.28 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 2.40 – 2.27 (m, 1H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.80 (dd, $J = 11.5, 7.1$ Hz, 1H), 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.47 (d, $J = 33.2$ Hz, 3H), 1.27 – 1.20 (m, 1H), 1.13 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H), 0.66 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 543 (M+H)⁺.

Example 12

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00298] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 12 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.07 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.11 – 6.98 (m, 3H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.83 (dh, *J* = 21.1, 7.3 Hz, 2H), 1.33 – 1.25 (m, 1H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.76 (q, *J* = 7.4, 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.43 (ddt, *J* = 43.3, 9.1, 4.9 Hz, 2H), 0.31 – 0.21 (m, 2H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 515 (M+H)⁺.

Example 13

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-4-methylhexan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00299] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 13 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-butyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.85 – 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 6.98 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 1.4 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.28 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.88 – 1.74 (m, 1H), 1.65 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 1.35 (s, 1H), 1.13 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.90 – 0.82 (m, 3H), 0.79 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 0.68 (dd, *J* = 14.7, 7.4 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 531 (M+H)⁺.

Example 14

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-1-phenylpentan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00300] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 14 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-phenylethyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.06 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.26 – 7.18 (m, 2H), 7.15 – 7.10 (m, 3H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 – 6.98 (m, 1H), 6.89 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.28 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.65 (dq, *J* = 12.4, 7.6, 6.5 Hz, 1H), 2.36 – 2.25 (m, 1H), 2.11 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.81 (dt, *J* = 13.6, 6.8 Hz, 2H), 1.11 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.73 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 579 (M+H)⁺.

Example 15

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutan-2-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00301] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 15 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 4-fluorobenzyl magnesium bromide for

phenyl magnesium bromide. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.80 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.09 – 6.93 (m, 7H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.29 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.99 (q, J = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 1.94 (s, 7H), 1.78 (dt, J = 14.2, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.76 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 514 (M+H) $^+$. MS (ESI+) 583 m/z (M+H) $^+$.

Example 16

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00302] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 16 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.34 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (dd, J = 8.5, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.30 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (s, 1H), 1.98 (s, 5H), 1.91 (s, 3H), 1.14 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 536.9 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 17

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-hydroxyethyl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00303] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 17 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 4-fluorophenyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.07 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.14 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.07 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (dd, J = 8.5, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.30 (q, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (s, 1H), 1.98 (s, 5H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 1.14 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 555.7 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 18

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00304] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 18 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-methyl-1-propyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ^1H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 8.07 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s,

3H), 3.30 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.71 – 1.57 (m, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.14 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H), 0.85 (d, $J = 6.4$ Hz, 3H), 0.70 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 517 (M+H)⁺.

Example 19

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-3-methylbutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00305] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 19 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting isopropyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.07 (d, $J = 2.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.50 (m, 2H), δ 7.09 (d, $J = 7.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 6.99 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H),), 6.9 (s, 1H) 3.30 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.91 (hept, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.18 – 1.09 (m, 3H), 0.84 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H), 0.77 (d, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 503 (M+H)⁺.

Example 20

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-3-methylpentan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00306] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 20 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-butyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.08 (d, 2H), 7.04 – 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.29 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.59 – 1.53 (m, 1H), 1.47 (d, $J = 11.7$ Hz, 3H), 1.14 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 0.83 – 0.75 (m, 5H). MS (ESI+) m/z 517 (M+H)⁺.

Example 21

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00307] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 21 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-phenylethyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 8.13 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.26 – 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.17 – 7.12 (m, 3H), 7.08 (d, $J = 7.9$ Hz, 2H), 7.03 (dd, $J = 8.4, 6.3$ Hz, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.29 (q, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 2.65 (ddd, $J = 13.6, 11.0, 6.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.41 (ddd, $J = 13.4, 11.0, 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 2.07 – 2.03 (m, 1H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.14 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 565 (M+H)⁺.

Example 22

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00308] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 22 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 4-fluorobenzyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting methyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.08 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 7.04 – 6.96 (m, 5H), 6.88 (s, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.30 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.03 – 2.93 (m, 2H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.15 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 568.9 (M+H)⁺.

Example 23

4-{5-[cyclopropyl(4-fluorophenyl)hydroxymethyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00309] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 23 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 4-fluorophenyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Pyridine-*d*₅) δ 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.31 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.88 (s, 1H), 7.77 – 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.11 – 6.98 (m, 6H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.58 – 3.51 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 7H), 1.81 (tt, *J* = 8.2, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 1.20 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.90 – 0.75 (m, 2H), 0.62 (dtdd, *J* = 26.5, 9.1, 5.3, 3.7 Hz, 2H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 581 (M+H)⁺.

Example 24

4-{5-[cyclopentyl(cyclopropyl)hydroxymethyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00310] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 24 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting cyclopentyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Pyridine-*d*₅) δ 8.47 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.25 (d, *J* = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.08 – 7.03 (m, 2H), 7.03 – 6.96 (m, 1H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 3.55 (td, *J* = 7.2, 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (h, *J* = 9.0, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.17 (s, 6H), 1.85 (dt, *J* = 9.6, 6.6 Hz, 2H), 1.75 – 1.40 (m, 7H), 1.18 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (ddd, *J* = 9.1, 5.4, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 0.57 – 0.31 (m, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 555 (M+H)⁺.

Example 25

4-{5-[dicyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00311] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 25 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Pyridine-*d*₅) δ 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.48 (d, *J* = 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 2H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 10.3 Hz, 2H), 7.03 – 6.98 (m, 1H), 3.65 (d, *J* = 10.0 Hz, 3H), 3.59 – 3.51 (m, 2H), 2.16 (d, *J* = 3.2 Hz, 6H), 1.43 – 1.29 (m, 1H), 1.19 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.88 – 0.78 (m, 2H), 0.72 (dtd, *J* = 9.5, 5.5, 3.9 Hz, 2H), 0.54 (ddd, *J* = 9.4, 7.4, 4.6 Hz, 2H), 0.42 (tdd, *J* = 9.1, 5.6, 3.9 Hz, 2H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 527 (M+H)⁺.

Example 26

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00312] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 26 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting isopropyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Pyridine-*d*₅) δ 8.45 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.24 (d, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 7.01 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.59 – 3.50 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 6H), 1.50 – 1.40 (m, 1H), 1.20 – 1.13 (t, 3H), 1.12 (d, 3H), 1.06 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.98-0.90 (m, 1H), 0.58 – 0.50 (m, 1H), 0.50 – 0.43 (m, 1H), 0.4-0.38 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 529 (M+H)⁺.

Example 27

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxy-2-methylbutyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00313] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 27 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 7, substituting 2-butyl magnesium bromide for phenyl magnesium bromide, and substituting cyclopropyl magnesium bromide for ethyl magnesium bromide. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Pyridine-*d*₅) δ 8.47 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.23 (s, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.05 – 6.95 (m, 1H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 3.57 – 3.50 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 7H), 2.06 (td, *J* = 6.9, 3.6 Hz, 2H), 1.58 – 1.39 (m, 1H), 1.32 – 1.19 (m, 2H), 1.17 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.10 (dd, *J* = 12.8, 6.9 Hz, 3H), 0.98 – 0.87 (m, 4H), 0.61 – 0.43 (m, 2H), 0.43 – 0.34 (m, 1H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 543 (M+H)⁺.

Example 28

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 28a

2-(benzyloxy)-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene

[00314] Phenylmethanol (3.24 g, 30.0 mmol) in 1-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (25 mL) was treated with 60% sodium hydride in oil (2.40 g, 60.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 10 minutes. To this solution was added 2-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (1.781 g, 10 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 4 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 5% ethyl acetate in heptanes to provide the title compound (1.56 g, 5.86 mmol, 58.6 % yield) as a colorless oil.

Example 28b

2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenol

[00315] Example 28a (1.1 g, 4.13 mmol) and methanol (25 mL) were added to 20% Pd(OH)₂ on carbon (wet, 0.22g, 0.16 mmol) in a 50 mL pressure bottle and stirred for 3 hours at 30 psi of hydrogen and at 50 °C. After cooling, the solid was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to provide the title compound (0.35 g, 1.987 mmol, 48%).

Example 28c

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)benzoate

[00316] A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (0.280 g, 1.2 mmol), Example 28b (0.211 g, 1.200 mmol), and cesium carbonate (0.391 g, 1.200 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL) was heated at 110 °C overnight. After cooling, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica eluting with 20% ethyl acetate in heptanes to provide the title compound (0.08 g, 0.206 mmol, 17.1 % yield).

Example 28d

2-(3-bromo-4-(2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00317] Example 28c (0.08 g, 0.206 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was treated with methylmagnesium chloride (0.685 mL, 2.056 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride, and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was

extracted with additional ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica eluting, 20 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (0.056 g, 0.144 mmol, 70.0 % yield).

5 Example 28e

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00318] A mixture of Example 1h (0.069 g, 0.2 mmol), Example 28d (0.078 g, 0.200 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.023 g, 0.020 mmol), and cesium fluoride (0.091 g, 0.600 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (1 mL) and methanol (0.500 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 40 minutes in a microwave reactor. After cooling, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 5 % methanol in ethyl acetate) to provide the crude product, which was then purified by reverse phase Preparative HPLC (C18 column, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid), 20-80 % gradient) to provide the title compound (0.039 g, 0.074 mmol, 37.0 % yield). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.25 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.72 – 7.53 (m, 3H), 7.42 – 7.21 (m, 3H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.27 (qdd, *J* = 7.2, 4.9, 2.4 Hz, 2H), 1.94 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 528.1 (*M*+H)⁺.

Example 29

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

25 Example 29a

methyl 5-bromo-6-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)nicotinate

[00319] A mixture of 2-chloro-6-methylphenol (1.195 g, 8.38 mmol), methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate (2g, 7.98 mmol), and cesium carbonate (2.60 g, 7.98 mmol) in anhydrous dimethyl sulfoxide (20 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 1.5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, water (40 mL) was added to the mixture, and the precipitated product was collected by filtration and dried to provide the title compound (2.6 g, 7.29 mmol, 91 % yield) as off-white solid.

Example 29b

2-(5-bromo-6-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00320] To a solution of Example 29a (1 g, 2.80 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at 0 °C was added 1 M methylmagnesium bromide (14.02 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (20 mL) carefully, and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL x 3). The combined organic phase was washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to dryness to provide the title compound (1 g, 2.80 mmol, 100 % yield).

Example 29c

4-(2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00321] Example 29c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 29b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.30 (s, 1H), 8.36 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.35 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.31 – 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.16 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 5.23 (s, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.28 (td, *J* = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 495.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 30

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 30a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00322] A mixture of cesium carbonate (839 mg, 2.57 mmol), 2-chloro-6-methylphenol (294 mg, 2.060 mmol), and methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (400 mg, 1.716 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (5 mL) was stirred at 100 °C for 1 hour under nitrogen. After cooling to ambient temperature, water (50 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) twice. The organic layers were combined and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration and solvent removal the crude material was purified by flash chromatographed (silica gel, 0-50 % ethyl acetate/petroleum ether) to provide the title compound (400 mg, 65.5 % yield).

Example 30b

2-(3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00323] Example 30b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 29b, substituting Example 30a for Example 29a.

Example 30c

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 30c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 30b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 8.34 (bs, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.25 (m, 4H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.30 – 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.11 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 494.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 31

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00324] A mixture of Example 30b (95 mg, 0.268 mmol), sodium carbonate (85 mg, 0.804 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (24.5 mg, 0.027 mmol), Example 32c (100 mg, 0.268 mmol), and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (9.40 mg, 0.032 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and water (1 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 3 hours under nitrogen. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and filtered and the filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated. The crude residue was dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide and purified by preparative-HPLC (Column: Waters HSS C18, 2.1*50 mm, 1.8 μm; Mobile Phase A: water/10 mmol NH₄HCO₃, Mobile Phase B: acetonitrile; Flow rate: 25 mL/min; gradient: 25 % B to 50 % B in 5 min, hold 0.5 min; 254 nm) to provide the title compound (18.9 mg, 0.036 mmol, 13.5 % yield). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.36 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.36 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 522.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 32

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 32a

4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid [00325] A 500 mL round bottom flask was charged with Example 1f (7.9 g, 17.43 mmol) and dioxane (100 mL). To this solution was added 2M NaOH (34.9 mL, 69.7 mmol), and the reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with HCl (0.1 N) to pH 2. 1N HCl was then added dropwise to lower the pH to about

1. The resulting mixture was stirred vigorously for about one hour. The mixture was filtered and the resulting solid was washed with water and dried to provide the title compound (4.44 g, 94 % yield).

Example 32b

5 4-bromo-*N*-(*tert*-butyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00326] To a slurry of Example 32a (2.98 g, 11.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) was added 4 drops of dimethylformamide followed by the addition of oxalyl chloride (1.93 mL, 22.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and concentrated. To the residue were added tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and 2-methylpropan-2-amine (3.47 mL, 33.0 mmol) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The mixture was partitioned with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The resulting residue was triturated with ethyl acetate/heptanes (1:1) to provide the title compound (3.35 g, 10.27 mmol, 93 %).

Example 32c

N-(*tert*-butyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00327] A mixture of anhydrous potassium acetate (26.6 g, 271 mmol), Example 32b (29.5 g, 90 mmol), 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) (45.9 g, 181 mmol), chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropyl-1,1'-biphenyl)[2-(2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl)]palladium(II) (2.85 g, 3.62 mmol), and 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl (1.725 g, 3.62 mmol) was degassed under a stream of nitrogen. To this mixture was added degassed anhydrous 2-methyl tetrahydrofuran (1 L). The resulting yellow slurry was heated at 80 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and then diluted with water (500 mL) and ethyl acetate (500 mL) and stirred for 90 minutes with 1.8 g. (3.0 equivalents based on moles of palladium) of ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbamate. The resulting mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth and the diatomaceous earth pad was rinsed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was washed with brine. The organic layer was mixed with about 20 g. SiliaMetS Thiol® (a thiol attached on silica via an alkyl chain, a palladium scavenger from Silicycle), and this mixture was stirred for about one hour. The mixture was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on a Grace Reveleris X2 MPLC using a Teledyne-Isco RediSep Rf Gold 750 g. silica gel column, eluting with 50 % to

60 % to 70 % to 80 % ethyl acetate/heptane to provide the title compound. This material was sonicated in 250 mL of 20 % ethyl acetate/heptane. The solid was collected by filtration, washed with 20% ethyl acetate/heptane, and dried to provide the title compound (17.6 g, 52% yield).

5

Example 32d

*N-tert-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00328] A stream of nitrogen gas was blown over a mixture of Example 32c (15.0 g, 40.2 mmol), Example 3d (16.2 g, 48.2 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (1.175 g, 4.02 mmol), potassium phosphate (21.33 g, 100 mmol), and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (1.104 g, 1.206 mmol) for one hour. In the meantime, in a 1 L. flask were mixed anhydrous dioxane (300 mL) and water (75 mL). This solution was degassed for one hour by bubbling nitrogen through it. After one hour, the solvents were transferred via cannula into the mixture of degassed solids. As the solvents were added an exotherm was observed and the temperature rose from 20.5 °C to 32.0 °C. When the reaction mixture was sufficiently mixed, it was heated at 80 °C for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The mixture was stirred for one hour with about 600 mg. (3.0 equivalents. based on moles of palladium) of ammonium pyrrolidine dithiocarbamate. The resulting mixture was filtered through diatomaceous earth. The diatomaceous earth pad was washed with ethyl acetate. The resulting filtrate was poured into a separatory funnel and the mixture diluted further with ethyl acetate and brine. The organic layer was washed with water (2X) and brine. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on a Grace Reveleris X2 MPLC using a Teledyne Isco RediSep Rf Gold 330 g. silica gel column eluting with 70 % to 80 % to 90 % ethyl acetate/heptanes to 100 % ethyl acetate. The resulting pure material was dissolved with heating in ethanol, concentrated under reduced pressure, and dried to produce the title compound (18.0 g, 89% yield). ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.34 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 2H), 7.03 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 502.1 (M+H)⁺.

30

Example 33

*N-tert-butyl-4-[2',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

Example 33a

methyl 2',4'-difluoro-2-nitro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate

[00329] A mixture of methyl 4-bromo-3-nitrobenzoate (750 mg, 2.88 mmol), (2,4-difluorophenyl)boronic acid (683 mg, 4.33 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (333 mg, 0.288 mmol), and sodium carbonate (611 mg, 5.77 mmol) were combined in dioxane (15 mL) and water (4 mL), sparged with nitrogen gas for 10 minutes, and heated at 90 °C under nitrogen for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with diatomaceous earth, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography (silica gel, 0-100 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to provide the title compound (510 mg, 1.739 mmol, 60.3 % yield).

Example 33b

methyl 2-amino-2',4'-difluoro-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate

[00330] Example 33a (450 mg, 1.535 mmol), zinc (1003 mg, 15.35 mmol) and ammonia hydrochloride (821 mg, 15.35 mmol) were combined in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL), methanol (1 mL) and water (1 mL) with vigorous stirring at 26 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was filtered through a plug of diatomaceous earth to remove solids. The plug was rinsed repeatedly with methanol and tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (380 mg, 1.444 mmol, 94 % yield).

Example 33c

methyl 2',4'-difluoro-2-iodo-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-carboxylate

[00331] A solution of Example 33b (200 mg, 0.760 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) at 0 °C was treated with concentrated HCl (27.7 mg, 0.760 mmol) and stirred for 15 minutes and then treated with a solution of sodium nitrite (62.9 mg, 0.912 mmol) in water (2 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at 0 °C, treated with a solution of potassium iodide (252 mg, 1.52 mmol) in water (2 mL) and stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium thiosulfate, water, and brine, dried (anhydrous magnesium sulfate), filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (hexane) to provide the title compound (300 mg, 0.642 mmol, 84 % yield).

Example 33d

2-(2',4'-difluoro-2-iodo-[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)propan-2-ol

[00332] A mixture of Example 33c (100 mg, 0.267 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was stirred at -10 °C. To this solution was slowly added methylmagnesium bromide (0.356 mL, 1.069 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C overnight. The mixture was diluted with ethyl ether, washed with 20 mL water (twice), and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether / ethyl acetate = 33/1) to provide the title compound (50 mg, 0.134 mmol, 50.0 % yield).

Example 33e

*N-tert-butyl-4-[2',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00333] Example 33e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 32d, substituting Example 33d for Example 3d. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.67 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.30 – 7.21 (m, 1H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.86 – 6.77 (m, 2H), 6.69 (s, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 1.63 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 494.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 34

*N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

Example 34a

4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl chloride

[00334] Example 32a (1.0 g, 3.69 mmol) in dichloromethane (18.45 mL) under nitrogen was treated with *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.057 mL, 0.738 mmol) followed by dropwise addition of oxalyl dichloride (0.969 mL, 11.07 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen at ambient temperature for 3 hours and concentrated. The residue was azeotroped three more times with 1:1 dichloromethane/toluene to provide the title compound (1.06 g, 99%) that was used without purification.

Example 34b

4-bromo-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00335] A mixture of Example 34a (1.06 g, 3.69 mmol) and 2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropanamine hydrochloride (0.636 g, 4.43 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (24.59 mL) under nitrogen was treated dropwise with *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylpropan-2-amine (6.44 mL, 36.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under nitrogen at ambient temperature for 18 hours.

The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by trituration (2:1 dichloromethane/heptanes) provided the title compound (0.688 g, 52 %).

5

Example 34c

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00336] Dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)phosphine (0.109 g, 0.229 mmol), potassium acetate (0.750 g, 7.64 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.052 g, 0.057 mmol), Example 34b (0.688 g, 1.910 mmol) and 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi(1,3,2-dioxaborolane) (1.455 g, 5.73 mmol) were combined in dioxane (9.55 mL) and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. The mixture was then heated under nitrogen for 18 hours at 80 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried (anhydrous sodium sulfate), treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica gel, 20-100 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the crude desired product. Trituration in a minimal volume of 9:1 heptanes/diethyl ether provided the title compound (0.362 g, 46 %).

15

Example 34d

[00337] *N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide
Example 34c (0.06 g, 0.147 mmol), Example 11 (0.059 g, 0.177 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (4.05 mg, 4.42 μmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.31 mg, 0.015 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.062 g, 0.589 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (1.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 3 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered and concentrated. Purification by reverse phase HPLC (C18, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid), 0-100 %) provided the title compound (0.066 g, 83 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.38 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 8.77 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (d, *J* = 2.4

25

30

Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.07 - 6.89 (m, 4H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.72 - 1.54 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.43 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 537 [M+H]⁺.

Example 35

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 35a

4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenol

[00338] A solution of 2-bromo-5-fluoro-1,3-dimethylbenzene (25 g, 123 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was cooled to -78 °C and *n*-butyllithium (59.1 mL, 148 mmol) was added dropwise at a rate to keep the internal temperature at or below -75 °C. The mixture was stirred for 2 hours and then trimethylborate (16.51 mL, 148 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 3 hours at -78 °C, then warmed to ambient temperature. After 4 hours, the mixture was cooled to -10 °C and a precooled solution of NaOH (7.39 g, 185 mmol) and 30 % hydrogen peroxide (201 mL, 1970 mmol) was added. Once the addition was complete the mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature overnight. The pH of the mixture was adjusted to pH 1 with 2M HCl. 400 mL of ethyl ether and 200 mL of water were added and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with 3 x 200 mL of ether, and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and saturated NaS₂O₃, then stirred with a saturated aqueous NaS₂O₅ solution (200 mL) for 15 minutes. The organic phase was dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residues were taken up in 1/1 diethyl ether/pentane and flushed through a silica plug. Concentration of the filtrate provided 11.47g (67%) of the title compound.

Example 35b

methyl 3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoate

[00339] To a solution of Example 35a (1.86 g, 13.27 mmol) and methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (2.099 mL, 14.20 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (14 mL) was added cesium carbonate (6.49 g, 19.91 mmol). The mixture was heated at 80 °C for 2 hours, cooled, and diluted with water (100 mL), then extracted with methyl tert-butyl ether (200 mL). The aqueous phase was extracted with additional portions (2 x 100 mL) of methyl tert-butyl ether. The combined organics were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude material was purified by chromatography (silica gel, eluting with 0-25 % ethyl acetate/heptanes) to provide 4.56g (97%) of the title compound.

Example 35c

2-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00340] A flask containing a solution of Example 35b (2.49 g, 7.05 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (28.0 mL) was placed in a water bath, and then treated with 3 M methylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (7.0 mL, 21.00 mmol). After 30 minutes, the mixture was quenched by addition of 100 mL of aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned with 100 mL of diethyl ether. The organics were washed with water and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration and solvent removal, the crude material was chromatographed (silica cartridge, 0-100 % ethyl acetate/heptanes) to provide 2.056 g (83 %) of the title compound.

Example 35d

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Method A:

[00341] A mixture of Example 35c, Example 1h (0.280 g, 0.810 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (0.021 g, 0.073 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (4) (0.017 g, 0.019 mmol), and potassium phosphate (0.331 g, 1.557 mmol) in dioxane (4 mL) and water (1 mL) was degassed and back-filled with nitrogen six times. The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 5 % methanol in ethyl acetate. The crude product was further purified by reverse phase Preparative HPLC (C18, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid), 20-80 % gradient). The desired fractions were combined and freeze-dried to provide the title compound (0.14 g, 0.285 mmol, 45.7 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.20 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.46 – 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.24 (dt, *J* = 12.6, 6.2 Hz, 2H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 492.2 (M+H)⁺.

Method B:

Step 1: Preparation of ethyl 4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate

[00342] A three-neck flask was charged with a stir bar, and fit with a thermocouple and reflux condenser. To the flask was added bis(pinacolato)diboron (27.0 g, 106 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (605 mg, 0.661 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (465 mg, 1.591 mmol), Example 1f prepared from

Method B (38.832 g, 86 mmol), and potassium acetate (17.67 g, 180 mmol). The flask containing the solids was purged with nitrogen for 30 minutes and a separate flask containing 350 mL of tetrahydrofuran was sparged for 30 minutes. After this time, the three-neck flask was stoppered and 350 mL of the sparged tetrahydrofuran was transferred to the solids using a cannula. The reaction mixture was then stirred and heated to 60 °C until the reaction was judged complete by HPLC (22 hours). After this time, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth, and collected in a round-bottom flask. The diatomaceous earth pad was washed with tetrahydrofuran (1 x 50 mL) and added to the reaction. The reaction mixture was then sparged with nitrogen for 30 minutes. In a separate flask, tribasic potassium phosphate (52.0 g, 548 mmol) was dissolved in water (50 mL) and the solution was sparged with nitrogen for 30 minutes. After this time, the flask containing the reaction mixture was open (under high flow of nitrogen) and Example 35c (28.8 g, 82 mmol) was added as a solid. Immediately following the addition, the phosphate and water solution was added via cannula. The reaction mixture was then heated at 60 °C for 2 hours or until complete consumption of Example 35C was observed. The volatile components were then removed on a rotary evaporator. To the remaining mixture was added 300 mL of ethyl acetate to completely dissolve the crude residue. The aqueous and organic layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 250 mL). The organic layers were combined and washed with 5% cysteine/8% sodium bicarbonate (2 x 100 mL). The organic and aqueous layers were separated and the organic component was removed on a rotary evaporator leaving a yellow/light brown solid. The solid was dissolved in methyl tert-butyl ether (450 mL) to give a yellow solution and 900 mL of heptane was added to promote precipitation. The off-white solid was filtered and washed quickly with 200 mL of heptane. The filtrate was concentrated until precipitation began again. The solid was again filtered and washed. A final amount of solvent was removed from the second filtrate, and a precipitate began to form. Cooling the filtrate, followed by filtration and washing of the solid with heptane, gave a third and final batch of the title compound (41.69 g, 75%).

Step 2: Preparation of 4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid

[00343] A 24 mL dram vial was charged with a stir bar and ethyl 4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate (140 mg, 0.216 mmol). The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of tetrahydrofuran and aqueous potassium hydroxide (4.45 M, 0.60 mL, 2.67 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 22 hours. To the vial was added 10 mL of

ethyl acetate. The reaction mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel and shaken. The organic and aqueous layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate (2 x 10 mL). The aqueous layer was then adjusted to pH = 3 using 1 M HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 10 mL). The ethyl acetate fractions collected after pH adjustment were combined and distilled from the reaction using a rotary evaporator to provide the title compound (80 mg, 80% yield).

Step 3: Preparation of *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00344] A 50 mL round-bottom flask was charged with a stir bar and 4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid (80 mg, 0.388 mmol). The flask was flushed with nitrogen, and 3.8 mL of anhydrous *N,N*-dimethylformamide was added. The light yellow solution was stirred as HATU (1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1*H*-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-*b*]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluorophosphate, 166 mg, 0.437 mmol) was added in one portion as a solid. The bright yellow reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. After this time, ethanamine (0.40 mL, 0.800 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred an additional 20 minutes before diisopropylethylamine (0.20 mL, 1.145 mmol) was added. After 12 hours, 20 mL of water was added to the reaction mixture causing precipitation of the product as a white solid. The solid was washed quickly with additional water (2 x 10 mL) and dried to provide the title compound (70 mg, 83% yield).

Example 36

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00345] Example 36 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 32d, substituting Example 35c for Example 3d. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.35 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.37 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 520.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 37

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00346] Example 32c (45 mg, 0.12 mmol), Example 29b (47 mg, 0.13 mmol), sodium carbonate (46 mg, 0.42 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.3 mg, 3.6 μmol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxo-6-phosphaadamantane (3.2 mg, 11 μmol) were

combined in a microwave tube and purged with nitrogen for 15 minutes. The mixture of tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) and water (0.5 mL) was purged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred to the microwave tube. The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 3 hours, cooled and partitioned with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) to provide the title compound (56 mg, 89 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.41 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.35 - 7.31 (m, 1H), 7.25 - 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.13 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 523 (M+H)⁺.

Example 38

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 38a

4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00347] Example 38a (1.04 g, 74 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 34b, substituting 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-amine for 2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropanamine hydrochloride.

Example 38b

6-methyl-7-oxo-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00348] Example 38b (0.404 g, 60 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 34c, substituting Example 38a for Example 34b.

Example 38c

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00349] Example 38c (48 mg, 83 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 38b for Example 32c. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.54 (s, 1H), 8.11 – 8.06 (m, 2H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.33 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (s, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 6H), 1.46 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 577 (M+H)⁺.

Example 39

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00350] Example 39 (48 mg, 86 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 34c for Example 32c. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.39 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.35 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.25 – 7.21 (m, 1H), 7.13 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.71 – 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 557 (M+H)⁺.

Example 40

4-{2-[2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfanyl)phenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00351] Example 40 was isolated as a byproduct from the preparation of Example 35. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.02 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.26 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 520.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 41

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00352] Example 41 (44 mg, 76%) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 38b for Example 32c, and substituting Example 30b for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.45 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.43 – 7.35 (m, 2H), 7.34 – 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.17 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.28 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.59 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 576 (M+H)⁺.

Example 42

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00353] Example 42 (45 mg, 81%) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 34d, substituting Example 30b for Example 11. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.29 (s, 1H), 8.75 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, *J* = 7.9, 1.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.71 – 1.52 (m, 2H), 1.43 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 556 (M+H)⁺.

Example 43

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 43a

5 methyl 5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)nicotinate

[00354] Example 43a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28c, substituting Example 35a for Example 28b, and substituting methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate respectively.

Example 43b

10 2-(5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00355] Example 43b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 43a for Example 28c.

Example 43c

15 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00356] Example 43c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 43b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 2H), 6.86 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (qd, *J* = 7.3, 5.2 Hz, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 493.2 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 44

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

25 [00357] Example 44 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 43b for Example 1l, and substituting Example 32c for Example 1h, respectively. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.43 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 6.98 – 6.82 (m, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.37 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 521.2 (M+H)⁺.

30 Example 45

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 45a

2-(benzyloxy)-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene

[00358] A 3-neck, oven-dried and nitrogen-flushed 250 mL round-bottom flask was charged with 60% sodium hydride (8.98 g, 225 mmol). The flask was equipped with a reflux condenser and a temperature probe and the system was degassed with nitrogen for 30 minutes. 1-methylpyrrolidin-2-one (150 mL) was added, and the suspension was cooled in an ice-water bath (to internal temp = 4 °C). Benzyl alcohol (17.4 mL, 168 mmol) was added dropwise over about 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was warmed to ambient temperature for about 30 minutes. A solution of 2-fluoro-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene (20.0 g, 112 mmol) in toluene (30 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for about 5 minutes, then heated at 60 °C for 16 hours, cooled in an ice bath, carefully quenched with isopropyl alcohol (25 mL), diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate four times. The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (27.6 g, 92%).

Example 45b

2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenol

[00359] To a solution of Example 45a (35.3 g, 133 mmol) in methanol (200 mL) in a 500 mL stainless steel pressure bottle was added Pd(OH)₂/C (wet, 20 %, 6.60 g, 10.2 % wt, 4.79 mmol). The reaction mixture was shaken at 50 °C for 3 hours under 30 psi of hydrogen, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (22.9 g, 98 %).

Example 45c

methyl 5-bromo-6-(2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)nicotinate

[00360] Methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate (9.90 g, 39.5 mmol), Example 45b (8.70 g, 49.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate (25.8 g, 79.0 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (100 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C for 2 hours, cooled, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 0-10 % ethyl acetate in heptane) to provide the title compound (11.9 g, 77 %).

Example 45d

2-(5-bromo-6-(2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00361] To a solution of Example 45c (11.9 g, 30.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL) was added 3M methylmagnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran (30.6 mL, 92.0 mmol) dropwise over 20 minutes at -74 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred in the cold bath which was thawed overnight, cooled in an ice-water bath, quenched by the careful addition of water,

diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 0-25 % ethyl acetate in heptane) to provide the title compound (6.1 g, 51 %).

5

Example 45e

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00362] Example 45e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 45d for Example 29b. Purification by flash

10

chromatography (silica gel, 2-4 % methanol in dichloromethane) provided the title compound (57 mg, 85 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.44 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.55 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 3.0 Hz, 2H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.31 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.34 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 557 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 46

4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00363] Example 46 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of

20

Example 37, substituting Example 38b for Example 32c, and substituting Example 45d for Example 29b. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, 2-4 % methanol in dichloromethane) provided the title compound (61 mg, 83%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.56 (s, 1H), 8.09 – 8.06 (m, 2H), 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.30 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 611 (M+H)⁺.

25

Example 47

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

30

[00364] Example 47 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 34c for Example 32c and substituting Example 45d for Example 29b. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, 2-4% methanol in dichloromethane) provided the title compound (53 mg, 75%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.39 (s, 1H), 8.76 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, *J* =

7.7, 3.1 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.30 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.85 (s, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 1.97 (d, $J = 3.9$ Hz, 3H), 1.70 – 1.53 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 591 (M+H)⁺.

Example 48

5 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00365] Example 48 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 45d for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 8.12 (s, 2H), 7.54 (dd, $J = 16.8, 7.7$ Hz, 2H), 7.48 (s, 1H), 7.31 (t, $J = 7.7$ Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.41 (q, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.60 (s, 6H), 1.23 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 529.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 49

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

15 Example 49a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00366] Example 49a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting 2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenol for Example 35a.

Example 49b

20 2-(3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00367] Example 49b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35c, substituting Example 49a for Example 35b.

Example 49c

25 4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00368] Example 49c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 49b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.55 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.26 (dd, $J = 8.7, 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.08 (dd, $J = 8.1, 3.1$ Hz, 1H), 6.94 (dd, $J = 8.9, 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 6.33 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.31 (q, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 512.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 50

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00369] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 50 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 32c for Example 1h. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.44 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 7.02 - 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H),
 5 3.60 (s, 3H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 512.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 51

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 51a

10 methyl 5-bromo-6-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)nicotinate

[00370] Example 51a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate, and substituting 2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenol for Example 35a.

Example 51b

15 2-(5-bromo-6-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00371] Example 51b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35c, substituting Example 51a for Example 35b.

Example 51c

20 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00372] Example 51c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 51b for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 8.03 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.04 (dd, *J* = 8.2, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.91 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 6H), 1.36
 25 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 541.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 52

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00373] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 52 was prepared according to the procedure
 30 used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 51b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.30 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.33 (dd, *J* = 8.3, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 9.3, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.25 (td, *J* = 7.3, 5.4 Hz, 2H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 513.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 53

*N-tert-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00374] Example 53 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of

- 5 Example 37, substituting Example 49b for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.63 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.41 - 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.06 - 6.99 (m, 2H), 6.41 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.56 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 540.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 54

- 10 *N-tert-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00375] Example 54 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of

- Example 37, substituting Example 28d for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.37 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.64 - 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.56 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 1.92 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 6H), 1.36 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 556.4 (M+H)⁺.

Example 55

- 20 4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00376] Example 55 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of

- Example 35d, substituting Example 38b for Example 1h. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.61 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 - 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.06 (s, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.39 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 6H), 1.67 (s, 6H), 1.55 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 574.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 56

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

- 30 [00377] A mixture of Example 43b (80 mg, 0.226 mmol), Example 38b (106 mg, 0.248 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (7.65 mg, 8.36 μmol), potassium phosphate tribasic (144 mg, 0.678 mmol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (8.85 mg, 0.030 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.5 mL) and water (0.6 mL) was heated in a microwave reactor at 70 °C for 2 hours under nitrogen. The reaction mixture

was cooled, partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, and the aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organics were washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated to provide the crude. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Waters HSS C18, 2.1*50 mm, 1.8 μ m; Mobile Phase A: water/10 mmol ammonium carbonate, Mobile Phase B: acetonitrile; Flow rate: 25 mL/min; Gradient: 25 % B to 50 % B in 5 min, hold 0.5 min; 254 nm) to provide the title compound (68 mg, 0.118 mmol, 52.4 % yield) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol- d_4) δ 8.03 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.71 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 1.94 (s, 6H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 1.49 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) m/z 575.2 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 57

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00378] Example 57 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 56, substituting Example 49b for Example 43b, and heating in a microwave reactor at 60 °C for two hours. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol- d_4) δ 7.54 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.26 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.1, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.96 – 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 6H), 1.46 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) m/z 594.2 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 58

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00379] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 58 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 56, substituting Example 51b for Example 43b. The mixture was heated in a microwave reactor at 60 °C for two hours, and the crude product was purified by HPLC (C18 column, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid)). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol- d_4) δ 8.03 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 6.99 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 6.90 (dd, J = 9.1, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 6H), 1.49 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) m/z 595.2 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 59

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00380] A mixture of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (9.19 mg, 10.04 μ mol), Example 49b (0.075 g, 0.201 mmol), Example 34c (0.090 g, 0.221 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (5.86 mg, 0.020 mmol), and potassium phosphate tribasic (0.128 g, 0.602 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) water (1 mL) was heated in a microwave reactor at 60 °C under nitrogen for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth and washed with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The filtrate was washed with water (20 mL), and concentrated to dryness. The crude product was purified by Preparative HPLC (Column: Waters HSS C18, 2.1*50 mm, 1.8 μ m; Mobile Phase A: water/10 mmol ammonium carbonate, Mobile Phase B: acetonitrile; Flow rate: 25 mL/min; Gradient: 25 % B to 50 % B in 5 min, hold 0.5 min; 254 nm), and the collected fractions was lyophilized to provide the title compound (0.038 g, 0.066 mmol, 33.0 % yield). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol- d_4) δ 7.54 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.1, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.95 – 6.88 (m, 2H), 6.31 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 1.45-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 594.2 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 60

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00381] Example 60 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 59, substituting Example 35c for Example 49b, and heating in a microwave reactor at 70 °C for two hours. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol- d_4) δ 7.52 (s, 1H), 7.2 – 7.3 (m, 2H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.73 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.30 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 1.95 (s, 6H), 1.35 – 1.55 (m, 11H). MS (ESI+) m/z 554.2 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 61

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00382] Example 61 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 59, substituting Example 43b for Example 49b, and heating in a microwave reactor at 70 °C for two hours. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol- d_4) δ 8.02 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.87 (s, 1H), 6.70 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 1.93 (s, 6H), 1.45 – 1.55 (m, 8H), 1.43 (q, J = 2.7 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 555.2 (M+H) $^+$.

Example 62

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00383] Example 62 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of

5 Example 59, substituting Example 51b for Example 49b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 8.03 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 1H), 7.03 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 6.88 – 6.98 (m, 2H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.45 – 1.55 (m, 8H), 1.44 (s, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 575.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 63

10 *N*-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 63a

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-bromo-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

15 [00384] Example 63a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 32b, replacing 2-methylpropan-2-amine with bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-amine.

Example 63b

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

20 [00385] Example 63b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 32c, replacing Example 32b with Example 63a.

Example 63c

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

25 [00386] A mixture of Example 29b (40 mg, 0.112 mmol), Example 63b (47.3 mg, 0.123 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.80 mg, 4.15 μmol), potassium phosphate tribasic (71.4 mg, 0.336 mmol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.39 mg, 0.015 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) and water (0.3 mL) was heated in a microwave reactor at 80 °C for 2 hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, the aqueous phase was extracted twice with ethyl acetate, and the combined organics were washed with water and saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (Column: Waters HSS C18, 2.1*50 mm, 1.8 μm; Mobile Phase A: water/10 mmol ammonium

carbonate, Mobile Phase B: acetonitrile; Flow rate: 25 mL/min; Gradient: 25 % B to 50 % B in 5 min, hold 0.5 min; 254 nm) to provide the title compound (11 mg, 0.021 mmol, 18.40 % yield) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 8.01 (s, 1H), 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.02 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 1H), 2.08 (s, 6H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 533.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 64

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-4-fluoro-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 64a

methyl 5-bromo-2,4-difluorobenzoate

[00387] To a solution of 5-bromo-2,4-difluorobenzoic acid (400 mg, 1.688 mmol) in methanol (8.44 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.493 mL, 6.75 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into 50 mL ice-water and then partitioned with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, hexanes) to provide the title compound (0.269 g, 1.05 mmol, 62.3 % yield).

Example 64b

methyl 5-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-2-fluorobenzoate

[00388] A mixture of cesium carbonate 1.537 g, 4.72 mmol), 2,6-dimethylphenol (0.137 g, 1.120 mmol), and Example 64a (0.296 g, 1.179 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (6 mL) was stirred at 80 °C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into ice-water (50 mL) and partitioned with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (hexanes) to provide the title compound (0.362 g, 1.026 mmol, 87 % yield) as colorless oil.

Example 64c

2-(5-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-2-fluorophenyl)propan-2-ol

[00389] Example 64c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35c, replacing Example 35b with example 64b.

Example 64d

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-4-fluoro-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00390] Example 64d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 64c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.65 (d, *J* = 9.2 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.05 – 6.93 (m, 3H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 5.98 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 3.31 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.50 (d, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 492.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 65

N-ethyl-4-[4-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 65a

methyl 5-bromo-2-fluoro-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoate

[00391] Example 65a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 64b, replacing 2,6-dimethylphenol with 4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenol.

Example 65b

2-(5-bromo-2-fluoro-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00392] Example 65b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35c, replacing Example 35b with example 65a.

Example 65c

N-ethyl-4-[4-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00393] Example 65c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 65b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.27 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.59 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.01 (d, *J* = 12.9 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 3.26 (s, 2H), 3.20 (m, 2H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.05 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 510.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 66

4-[5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 66a

2-(2-bromo-4-(prop-1-en-2-yl)phenoxy)-1,3-dimethylbenzene

[00394] To a mixture of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (3.68 g, 10.34 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added *n*-butyllithium in hexane (6.46 mL, 10.34 mmol) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour. To the mixture was added dropwise a solution of Example 3c (3 g, 9.40 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at

0 °C, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature slowly for 16 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water (50 mL) and ethyl acetate (30 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, eluting with hexane) to provide the title compound (2 g, 6.30 mmol, 67.1 % yield) as colorless oil.

Example 66b

2-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propane-1,2-diol

[00395] To a mixture of Example 66a (0.2 g, 0.630 mmol) in water (10 mL) and *tert*-butanol (10 mL) was added potassium carbonate (0.261 g, 1.891 mmol), potassium osmate hydrate (4.67 mg, 0.013 mmol) and potassium hexacyanoferrate (III) (0.933 g, 2.84 mmol) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The mixture was diluted with water (20 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (0.2 g, 0.199 mmol, 31.6 % yield), which was contaminated with Example 66a. This material was used in Example 66c without further purification.

Example 66c

4-[5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00396] A mixture of tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (7.82 mg, 8.54 μmol), Example 66b (0.2 g, 0.171 mmol), Example 1h (0.071 g, 0.205 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.99 mg, 0.017 mmol) and potassium phosphate (0.109 g, 0.512 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) and water (1 mL) was heated in a microwave reactor at 60 °C under nitrogen for 2 hours. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of diatomaceous earth, rinsing with ethyl acetate (30 mL). The filtrate was washed with water (20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to dryness. The crude product was purified by prep-HPLC (Column: Waters HSS C18, 2.1*50 mm, 1.8 μm; Mobile Phase A: water/10 mmol ammonium carbonate, Mobile Phase B: acetonitrile; Flow rate: 25 mL/min; Gradient: 25 % B to 50 % B in 5 min, hold 0.5 min; 254 nm), and the fractions collected were concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was lyophilized to provide the title compound (0.03 g, 0.061 mmol, 35.9 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.24 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.35 - 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.00 (m, 3H), 6.86 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (s, 1H), 4.70 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.50-3.20 (m, 4H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.39 (s, 3H), 1.16 - 1.05 (m, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 490.5 (M+H)⁺.

Example 67

4-[5-(2,4-dihydroxybutan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 67a

5 2-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)but-3-en-2-ol

[00397] To a solution of Example 3c (0.5 g, 1.566 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added vinylmagnesium bromide (1M in tetrahydrofuran, 1.6 mL) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined extracts were concentrated to dryness and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide the title compound (0.2 g, 0.576 mmol, 36.8 % yield).

Example 67b

3-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)butane-1,3-diol

[00398] To a solution of Example 67a (0.4 g, 1.152 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added borane-tetrahydrofuran complex (2.304 mL, 2.304 mmol) at 0 °C, and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 hours. To the mixture was added 5 M sodium hydroxide in water (0.276 g, 6.91 mmol) slowly, followed by 30 % hydrogen peroxide (1.883 mL, 18.43 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate, extracted with ethyl acetate, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (0.4 g, 95 % yield).

Example 67c

4-[5-(2,4-dihydroxybutan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00399] Example 67c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 67b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.59 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.13 – 6.99 (m, 3H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.67 – 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.40 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.0 – 2.1 (m, 8H), 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.21 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 4H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 504.5 (M+H)⁺.

Example 68

30 4-{5-[(2*R*)-1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00400] Example 68 was obtained as the first eluting enantiomer from the separation of the two enantiomers of Example 66c by chiral SFC-HPLC (70% (CO₂):30% methanol (0.1% trifluoroacetic acid as additive, AD-H column (10 mmx250 mm, 5 μm). ¹H NMR (400 MHz,

DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.17 (bs, 1H), 8.28 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 6.98 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (s, 1H), 4.63 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.20 (dd, *J* = 7.3, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (s, 1H), 1.95 (s, 6H), 1.33 (s, 3H), 1.05 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 490.5 (M+H)⁺. Stereochemistry was assigned arbitrarily.

Example 69

4-{5-[(2*S*)-1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00401] Example 69 was obtained as the second eluting enantiomer from the separation of the two enantiomers of Example 66c by chiral SFC-HPLC (70% (CO₂):30% methanol (0.1% trifluoroacetic acid as additive, AD-H column (10 mmx250 mm, 5 μm). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.28 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.27 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 6.99 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.21 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 1H), 4.63 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.24 – 3.15 (m, 1H), 1.95 (s, 6H), 1.33 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 1H), 1.05 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 490.5 (M+H)⁺. Stereochemistry was assigned arbitrarily.

Example 70

4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 70a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-formyl-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00402] Example 70a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting 2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzaldehyde for Example 35a.

Example 70b

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00403] Example 70a (0.56 g, 1.604 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 mL) was treated with DAST (diethylaminosulfur trifluoride) (0.636 mL, 4.81 mmol) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight, and treated with saturated aqueous sodium carbonate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional dichloromethane three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate in heptanes to provide the title compound (0.52 g, 1.401 mmol, 87 % yield).

Example 70c

2-(3-bromo-4-(2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00404] Example 70c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 70b for Example 28c.

Example 70d

5 4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00405] Example 70d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 70c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.22 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.33 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (s, 1H), 7.35 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 6.94 (J = 57.4 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 3.26 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 6H), 1.11 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 510.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 71

15 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00406] Example 71 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 70c for Example 1l, and substituting Example 32c for Example 1h, respectively. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.32 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.69 – 7.23 (m, 5H), 6.95 (d, *J* = 54.8 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (t, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.36 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 538.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 72

25 4-[2-(4-bromo-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 72a

4-(5-acetyl-2-fluorophenyl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00407] 3'-bromo-4'-fluoroacetophenone (0.126 g, 0.579 mmol), Example 1h (0.2 g, 0.579 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.016 g, 0.017 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (0.017 g, 0.058 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.246 g, 2.317 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (6.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 6 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The

organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered and concentrated. Purification by trituration in 1:1 dichloromethane/heptanes (5 mL) provided the title compound as a white powder (0.180 g, 85%).

5 Example 72b

4-(5-acetyl-2-(4-bromo-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00408] 4-bromo-2,6-dimethylphenol (0.204 g, 1.013 mmol), Example 72a (0.18 g, 0.507 mmol) and cesium carbonate (0.413 g, 1.266 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (1.688 mL) under argon in a sealed tube and heated at 90 °C for 18 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 30-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound (0.12 g, 43%).

15 Example 72c

4-[2-(4-bromo-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00409] Example 72b (0.03 g, 0.056 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.119 mL) under nitrogen at ambient temperature was treated dropwise with 1.4 M methylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (0.160 mL, 0.224 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 16 hours and partitioned between 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 1-10 % methanol in dichloromethane) provided the title compound (0.0018 g, 6 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.24 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 552 [M+H]⁺.

Example 73

30 4-[2-(4-cyano-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 73a

4-(4-acetyl-2-bromophenoxy)-3,5-dimethylbenzonitrile

[00410] 4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylbenzonitrile (0.356 g, 2.419 mmol), 3'-bromo-4'-fluoroacetophenone (0.5 g, 2.304 mmol) and cesium carbonate (1.126 g, 3.46 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (7.68 mL) under argon in a sealed tube and heated at 90 °C for 18 hours. The mixture was cooled and partitioned between 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 0-40 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound (0.3 g, 51%).

Example 73b

4-(2-bromo-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenoxy)-3,5-dimethylbenzonitrile [00411] Example 73a (0.22 g, 0.639 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (6.39 mL) under nitrogen at 10 °C was treated dropwise with 1.4 M methylmagnesium bromide in tetrahydrofuran (0.913 mL, 1.278 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and partitioned between 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and, concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 5-50 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.21 g, 88%).

Example 73c

4-[2-(4-cyano-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamid [00412] Example 73b (0.052 g, 0.145 mmol), Example 1h (0.05 g, 0.145 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.98 mg, 4.35 μmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.23 mg, 0.014 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.061 g, 0.579 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (1.5 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 16 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.055 g, 73 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.30 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 2H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (m, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.16 (m, 2H), 2.01 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.08 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 499 [M+H].

Example 74

4-{2-[(2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)oxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 74a

1-(3-bromo-4-((2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)oxy)phenyl)ethanone

[00413] A suspension of 3'-bromo-4'-fluoroacetophenone (1.0128 g, 4.67 mmol), 2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-ol (0.603 g, 4.90 mmol), and cesium carbonate (2.281 g, 7.00 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (15.56 mL) was stirred at about 90 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (10-70 % (3:1 ethyl acetate:ethanol):heptanes) to provide the title compound as a colorless oil (1.1753 g, 79%).

Example 74b

2-(3-bromo-4-((2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)oxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00414] To a solution of Example 74a (1.1753 g, 3.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added methylmagnesium bromide (4.46 mL, 6.24 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20-80% (3:1 ethyl acetate:ethanol):heptanes) to provide the title compound as a colorless oil that solidified to a white solid upon standing overnight (0.7518 g, 61 %).

Example 74c

4-{2-[(2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)oxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00415] Example 74c (0.0858 g, 61 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 74b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 4.9 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.99 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.31 - 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺) *m/z* 524.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 75

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 75a

ethyl 6-methyl-7-oxo-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate

[00416] Example 75a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1h, substituting Example 1f for Example 1g.

Example 75b

ethyl 4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate

[00417] A flask charged with Example 75a (3.506 g, 7.01 mmol), cesium carbonate (3.11 g, 9.55 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (65 mg, 0.071 mmol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (84 mg, 0.287 mmol) was sealed and purged with nitrogen for 15 minutes, followed by addition of a degassed solution of Example 35c (2.056 g, 5.82 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40.0 mL)/ water (10 mL). The mixture was heated at 60 °C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration and solvent removal, the residues were chromatographed on a 80 g silica cartridge eluting with 0-100 % ethyl acetate/heptanes to provide 3,21g (85%) of the title compound.

Example 75c

4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid

[00418] A mixture of Example 75b (3.21 g, 4.96 mmol) and lithium hydroxide monohydrate (2.13 g, 50.8 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-dioxane (75 mL) and water (25 mL) was heated at 70 °C for 2 hours, then cooled to ambient temperature and adjusted to pH 2-3 with 1 M HCl. The mixture was diluted with 400 mL of ice water, extracted with 2 x 200 mL of methyl tert-butyl ether. The combined organics were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration and solvent removal, the residues were chromatographed on a 40 g HP silica column eluting with 10-100 % 3:1 ethyl acetate:ethanol/heptanes to provide 1.95g (85%) of the title compound.

Example 75d

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00419] A mixture of Example 75c (59.4 mg, 0.128 mmol), *N*¹-((ethylimino)methylene)-*N*³,*N*³-dimethylpropane-1,3-diamine hydrochloride (36 mg, 0.188 mmol), 1*H*-benzo[*d*][1,2,3]triazol-1-ol hydrate (33 mg, 0.215 mmol), bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-amine, hydrochloride (24.7 mg, 0.207 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (65 μ l, 0.591 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was stirred for 16 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was partitioned between aqueous sodium bicarbonate and dichloromethane. The organics were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residues were chromatographed (silica gel, 0-10 % ammonia saturated methanol/dichloromethane) to provide the title compound (0.045 g, 66% yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.14 (s, 1H), 8.85 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 2H), 7.31-7.28 (m, 3H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 2.42 (s, 1H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 1.93 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 530.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 76

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 76a

methyl 6-bromo-5-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)picolinate

[00420] Example 76a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting 2,6-dimethylphenol for Example 35a, and substituting methyl 6-bromo-5-fluoropicolinate for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate, respectively.

Example 76b

2-(6-bromo-5-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-2-yl)propan-2-ol

[00421] Example 76b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 76a for Example 28c.

Example 76c

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00422] Example 76c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 76b for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.23 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.66 – 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.57 – 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.03 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.37 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 503.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 77

4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00423] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 77 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 76b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.23 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.66 – 7.57 (m, 2H), 7.57 – 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 6.4 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 475.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 78

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 78a

2-(5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)-1-fluoropropan-2-ol

[00424] A solution of Example 43b (0.200 g, 0.565 mmol) and 1-(chloromethyl)-4-fluoro-1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane-1,4-diium tetrafluoroborate (0.231 g, 0.652 mmol) in anhydrous acetonitrile (6 mL), was heated at 82 °C in a sealed vial for 68 hours. The mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and partitioned between 50 mL each of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and dichloromethane. The organics were washed twice with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by chromatographed (silica, 0-50 % ethyl acetate/heptanes) to provide the title compound (0.052 g, 25%).

Example 78b

N-ethyl-4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00425] Example 78b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 78a for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.06 (s, 1H), 8.33 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 6.91 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 5.63 (s, 1H), 4.46 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.48 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 3H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* = 511.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 79

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 79a

5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)nicotinic acid

[00426] Example 79a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 3a, substituting methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate and substituting Example 35a for 2,6-dimethylphenol.

Example 79b

5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-*N*-methoxy-*N*-methylnicotinamide

[00427] Example 79b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1j, substituting Example 79a for Example 1i.

Example 79c

1-(5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)ethanone

[00428] Example 79c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1k, substituting Example 79b for Example 1j.

Example 79d

2-(5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)-1,1,1-trifluoropropan-2-ol

[00429] A solution of Example 79c (0.585 g, 1.730 mmol) and cesium fluoride (0.284 g, 1.870 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12.00 mL) was treated with a solution of trimethyl(trifluoromethyl)silane (2.0 M in tetrahydrofuran, 1.2 mL, 2.400 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organics were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated, and the residue purified by chromatography (silica gel, 0-50 % ethyl acetate/heptanes) to provide the title compound (0.132 g, 19 %).

Example 79e

N-ethyl-4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00430] Example 79e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 79d for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.33 (s, 1H), 8.33 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.81 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.73 (s, 3H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 547.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 80

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 80a

(5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)methanone

[00431] A solution of Example 79a (0.488 g, 1.435 mmol) and di(1*H*-imidazol-1-yl)methanone (0.282 g, 1.739 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was stirred overnight at ambient temperature. The mixture was partitioned between pH7 buffer solution and
 5 dichloromethane. The organics were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide 0.551 g (98 %) of the title compound.

Example 80b

2-(5-bromo-6-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)-1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoropropan-2-ol

[00432] A solution of Example 80a (0.551 g, 1.412 mmol) and cesium fluoride (.436 g, 2.87 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12.00 mL) was treated with a solution of trimethyl(trifluoromethyl)silane, 2.0 M in tetrahydrofuran (2.118 mL, 4.24 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 90 minutes and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organics were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and
 15 concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on a 40 g silica cartridge eluting with 0-50 % ethyl acetate/heptanes to provide 0.618 g (95 %) of the title compound.

Example 80c

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00433] Example 80c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 80b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.38 (s, 1H), 9.06 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.32 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI) *m/z* 601.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 81

N-ethyl-4-[2-(2-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 81a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00434] Example 81a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting 2-methyl-6-fluorophenol for Example 35a.

Example 81b

[00435] Example 81b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 81a for Example 28c.

Example 81c

N-ethyl-4-[2-(2-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00436] Example 81c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of

Example 1m, substituting Example 81b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.18 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39 – 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.19 – 7.03 (m, 2H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.42 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.23 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.2 Hz, 4H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.08 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 478.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 82

N-(*d*₅)ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00437] A flask was charged with Example 75c (103 mg, 0.222 mmol), *N*¹-

((ethylimino)methylene)-*N*³,*N*³-dimethylpropane-1,3-diamine hydrochloride (51 mg, 0.266 mmol), 1*H*-benzo[*d*][1,2,3]triazol-1-ol hydrate (41 mg, 0.268 mmol) and 4-

methylmorpholine (100 μL, 0.910 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 mL). The flask was fitted with a dry ice condenser and chilled in an ice/water bath. Ethylamine-*d*₅ (1.3 g, 25.9 mmol) from a gas cylinder was streamed into the reaction vessel. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature while stirring overnight. The mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and aqueous sodium bicarbonate, and the organics were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on a 4 g silica cartridge eluting with 10-100 % 3:1 ethyl acetate:ethanol/heptanes to provide 12 mg (11 %) of the title compound. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 - 7.21 (m, 2H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.29 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+), *m/z* = 497.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 83

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 83a

2-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)-1-fluoropropan-2-ol

[00438] Example 83a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 78a, substituting Example 35c for Example 43b.

Example 83b

N-ethyl-4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00439] Example 83b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 83a for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.45 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 3H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺) *m/z* 510.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 84

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 84a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoate

[00440] 4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenol (0.672 g, 4.29 mmol), methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (1.0 g, 4.29 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.097 g, 6.44 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (4.29 mL) under argon in a sealed tube and heated at 80 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 0-30 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound (1.57 g, 93 %).

Example 84b

2-(3-bromo-4-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00441] To a solution of Example 84a (0.4 g, 1.082 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5.41 mL) under nitrogen at 23 °C was added dropwise methylmagnesium chloride (1.082 mL, 3.25 mmol, 3.0M in diethyl ether). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature, poured into 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by chromatography (silica gel, 0-60 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound (0.376 g, 81 %).

Example 84c

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00442] Example 1h (0.05 g, 0.145 mmol), Example 84b (0.054 g, 0.145 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.98 mg, 4.35 μ mol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.23 mg, 0.014 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.061 g, 0.579 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (2.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 16 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound (0.020 g, 25 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 - 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.97 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.24 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 508 [M+H]⁺.

Example 85

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 85a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)benzoate
[00443] 2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenol (0.307 g, 1.533 mmol), methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (0.375 g, 1.609 mmol) and cesium carbonate (0.749 g, 2.299 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (1.533 mL) under argon in a sealed tube and heated at 100 °C for 24 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by chromatography (silica, 20-40 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided material that was 80-90 % pure. This material was triturated in 1:1 ethyl acetate/heptane to provide the title compound (0.29 g, 44 %).

Example 85b

2-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol
[00444] To a solution of Example 85a (0.289 g, 0.699 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3.50 mL) under nitrogen at ambient temperature was added dropwise methylmagnesium chloride (0.699 mL, 2.098 mmol, 3.0 M in tetrahydrofuran). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at

ambient temperature, poured into 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by chromatography (silica gel, 0-50 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound as a tacky white solid (0.162 g, 47 %).

Example 85c

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00445] Example 1h (0.05 g, 0.145 mmol), Example 85b (0.060 g, 0.145 mmol),

tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.98 mg, 4.35 μ mol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.23 mg, 0.014 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.061 g, 0.579 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (2.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 16 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled to ambient temperature, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.070 g, 82 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.20 (s, 1H), 8.31 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.66 (s, 2H), 7.52 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.82 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.56 (s, 3H), 3.25 - 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.08 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 552 [M+H]⁺.

Example 86

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 86a

3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoic acid

[00446] A solution of Example 35b (2.0 g, 5.66 mmol) and lithium hydroxide hydrate (0.951 g, 22.65 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (3.79 mL), tetrahydrofuran (3.79 mL), and water (1.897 mL) was stirred for 90 minutes. The mixture was concentrated, then diluted with 15mL of water and acidified to pH 2 with 2M HCl. The precipitate was dried in vacuum oven to provide 1.77 g (92 %) of the title compound.

Example 86b

3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-*N*-methoxy-*N*-methylbenzamide

[00447] Example 86b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1j, substituting Example 86a for Example 1i.

Example 86c

5 1-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)ethanone

[00448] Example 86c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1k, substituting Example 86b for Example 1j.

Example 86d

2-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)-1,1,1-trifluoropropan-2-ol

10 [00449] Example 86d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 79d, substituting Example 86c for Example 79c.

Example 86e

N-ethyl-4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

15 [00450] Example 86e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 86d for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.12 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 6.58 (s, 1H), 6.40 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.25 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.68 (s, 3H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI) *m/z* 544.1 (M+H)⁺.

20

Example 87

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00451] Example 32c (0.05 g, 0.134 mmol), Example 83a (0.050 g, 0.134 mmol),
 25 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.68 mg, 4.02 μmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (3.92 mg, 0.013 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.057 g, 0.536 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (2.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 3
 30 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.0491 g,

62 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.32 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 - 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.31 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.42 (s, 1H), 4.42 - 4.34 (m, 1H), 4.29 - 4.23 (m, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.43 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 3H), 1.33 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) m/z 538 [M+H].

5

Example 88

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 88a

2-(3-bromo-4-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)-1-fluoropropan-2-ol

10

[00452] A solution of Example 84b (0.3 g, 0.812 mmol) and 1-(chloromethyl)-4-fluoro-1,4-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octane-1,4-diium tetrafluoroborate (0.316 g, 0.893 mmol) in acetonitrile (8.12 mL) under argon in a sealed tube was heated at 80 °C for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled and partitioned between ethyl acetate and 5 % aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 5-35 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound as a viscous oil that solidified upon standing (0.2 g, 64 %).

15

Example 88b

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

20

[00453] Example 1h (0.05 g, 0.145 mmol), Example 88a (0.056 g, 0.145 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.98 mg, 4.35 μmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.23 mg, 0.014 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.061 g, 0.579 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (2.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered and concentrated. Purification of the resulting residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.06 g, 79 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.38 - 8.30 (m, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 7.23 (t, J = 0.8 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.37 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.47 (s, 1H), 4.44 - 4.38 (m, 1H), 4.35 - 4.28 (m, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.27 (qd, J = 7.2, 5.3

25

30

Hz, 2H), 2.01 (s, 6H), 1.47 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 3H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 526 [M+H]⁺.

Example 89

4-[2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 89a

Methyl 5-chloro-6-(2,4-difluorophenyl)nicotinate

[00454] 2-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (1.0095 g, 4.21 mmol), methyl 5,6-dichloronicotinate (0.953 g, 4.63 mmol), sodium carbonate (1.560 g, 14.72 mmol), tris(dibenzylidene acetone)dipalladium (0) (0.193 g, 0.210 mmol), and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (0.209 g, 0.715 mmol) were flow purged with nitrogen for 1 hour. Degassed tetrahydrofuran (11.21 mL) and water (2.80 mL) were added. The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (10 % ethyl acetate:heptanes to 50 % ethyl acetate:heptanes over 20 minutes). The collected fractions were concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (100 % CH₂Cl₂ over 15 minutes) to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.8605 g, 72 % yield).

Example 89b

2-(5-chloro-6-(2,4-difluorophenyl)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00455] To a solution of Example 89a (0.2061 g, 0.727 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.38 mL) was added methylmagnesium bromide (1.557 mL, 2.180 mmol) dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for about 3 hours. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (20-60 % ethyl acetate/heptanes) to provide the title compound as a colorless oil that solidified to a white solid upon standing overnight (0.1817 g, 88 % yield).

Example 89c

4-[2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00456] Example 89c (0.0319 g, 22 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 89b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (500 MHz,

DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.29 - 12.15 (m, 1H), 8.81 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.30 - 8.23 (m, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.54 - 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.13 - 7.01 (m, 2H), 7.02 (s, 1H), 6.52 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.38 (s, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.24 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 1.56 (s, 6H), 1.11 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺) *m/z* 467.2 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 90

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00457] Example 32c (0.04 g, 0.107 mmol), Example 85b (0.044 g, 0.107 mmol),
 10 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (2.94 mg, 3.21 μ mol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (3.13 mg, 10.72 μ mol) and sodium carbonate (0.045 g, 0.429 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (1.4 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 4
 15 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound (0.056 g, 88 %). ¹H NMR (400
 20 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.34 (s, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.69 (s, 2H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 7.31 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.32 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 5.01 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 6H), 1.43 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI⁺) *m/z* 580 [M+H]⁺.

Example 91

25 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 91a

methyl 6-(3-amino-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-bromonicotinate

[00458] The mixture of methyl 5-bromo-6-fluoronicotinate (900 mg, 3.85 mmol), Example
 30 99d (528 mg, 3.85 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2506 mg, 7.69 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (12 mL) was stirred at 65 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (80 mL) and ethyl acetate (150 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate once more and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography

(silica gel, 20 % to 50 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to provide the title compound (365 mg, 0.831 mmol, 21.62 % yield).

Example 91b

methyl 5-bromo-6-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)nicotinate

- 5 [00459] Example 91b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 104a, substituting Example 91a for Example 99e.

Example 91c

2-(5-bromo-6-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

- [00460] Example 91c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of
10 Example 28d, substituting Example 91b for Example 28c.

Example 91d

N-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

- [00461] Example 91d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of
15 Example 1m, substituting Example 91c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 8.14 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.06 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.87 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.43 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 1.61 (s, 6H), 1.24 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 493 (M+H)⁺.

Example 92

- 20 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 92a

methyl 5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)nicotinate

- 25 [00462] 2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenol (0.420 g, 2.096 mmol), methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate (0.5 g, 1.996 mmol) and cesium carbonate (0.976 g, 2.99 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (4.0 mL) under argon in a sealed tube and stirred at 80 °C for 4 hours. The mixture was cooled, diluted with 100 mL of water and stirred for 15 minutes. The solid was collected by filtration, and dried to constant mass to provide the title compound
30 as a tan solid (0.62 g, 75 %).

Example 92b

2-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00463] To a solution of Example 92a (0.62 g, 1.497 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (7.48 mL) under nitrogen at ambient temperature was added dropwise methylmagnesium chloride

(1.497 mL, 4.49 mmol, 3.0M in tetrahydrofuran). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature, poured into 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography (silica gel, 0-50 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound 1 (0.17 g, 27 %).

Example 92c

N-tert-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00464] Example 32c (0.045 g, 0.121 mmol), Example 92b (0.05 g, 0.121 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.32 mg, 3.62 μ mol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (3.53 mg, 0.012 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.051 g, 0.483 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (1.8 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound (0.065 g, 90 %). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.42 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.64 (s, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 6.85 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 1.34 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) m/z 581 $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$.

Example 93

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00465] Example 1h (0.042 g, 0.121 mmol), Example 92b (0.05 g, 0.121 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.32 mg, 3.62 μ mol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (3.53 mg, 0.012 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.051 g, 0.483 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (2.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The

organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.060, 87 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.35 - 12.26 (m, 1H), 8.31 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 3.27 - 3.19 (m, 2H), 3.16 (s, 3H), 2.05 (s, 6H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.09 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 553 [M+H]⁺.

Example 94

10 4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 94a

methyl 5-bromo-6-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)nicotinate

[00466] Methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate (1.50 g, 6.00 mmol), 4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenol (0.940 g, 6.00 mmol), and cesium carbonate (2.93 g, 9.00 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (6 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 2 hours, cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with water. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to provide the title compound (2.01 g, 90 %).

Example 94b

20 2-(5-bromo-6-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00467] To a solution of Example 94a (2.00 g, 5.40 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added 3M methylmagnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran (5.40 mL, 16.2 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, treated with 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride carefully, and partitioned with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (1.01 g, 51 %).

Example 94c

30 4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00468] Example 94c (38 mg, 75 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 94b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.30 (s, 1H), 8.33 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, *J* = 2.5

Hz, 1H), 7.42 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.30 – 3.20 (m, 2H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 509 (M+H)⁺.

Example 95

*N-tert-butyl-4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00469] Example 95 (47 mg, 88%) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 94b for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.41 (s, 1H), 8.08 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.94 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) m/z 537 (M+H)⁺.

Example 96

*N-ethyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

Example 96a

methyl 6-bromo-5-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)picolinate

[00470] Example 96a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting methyl 6-bromo-5-fluoropicolinate for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate.

Example 96b

2-(6-bromo-5-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-2-yl)propan-2-ol

[00471] Example 96b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 96a for Example 28c.

Example 96c

*N-ethyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00472] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 96c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 96b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.23 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.31 (t, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.79 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 (d, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.03 (d, $J = 9.1$ Hz, 2H), 6.78 (d, $J = 8.6$ Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27 (qd, $J = 7.2, 5.1$ Hz, 2H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 1.47 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 493.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 97

*N-tert-butyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide*

[00473] The trifluoroacetic acid salt of Example 97 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 96b for Example 29b. The crude product was purified by HPLC (C18 column, CH₃CN/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid)). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.39 (s, 1H), 7.84 (dd, J = 16.6, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.53 – 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.22 (t, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J = 9.2, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 6.87 – 6.71 (m, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.02 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.36 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) m/z 521.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 98

4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 98a

2-(dimethoxymethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenol

[00474] A solution of 5-fluoro-2-hydroxy-3-methylbenzaldehyde (0.38 g, 2.47 mmol) in methanol (12.4 mL) at 0 °C under a nitrogen atmosphere was treated with titanium (IV) chloride (60 μL, 0.06 mmol) and stirred at 0 °C for 20 minutes. Triethylamine (100 μL, 0.72 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour. The temperature was allowed to gradually increase to 10 °C while stirring for another 4.5 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2 x 50 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (0.339 g, 62 % yield, 90 % purity).

Example 98b

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-(dimethoxymethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00475] Example 98b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting Example 98a for Example 35a. The mixture was heated for 5 hours instead of 2 hours.

Example 98c

methyl 3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2-formyl-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00476] A solution of Example 98b (0.29 g, 0.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL) was treated with hydrogen chloride solution (2 M aqueous, 0.35 mL, 0.7 mmol) and stirred at 50 °C for 1.25 hours. The reaction mixture was then cooled to ambient temperature, neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (0.251 g, 98 %).

Example 98d

methyl 3-bromo-4-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)benzoate

[00477] A solution of Example 98c (0.25 g, 0.68 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of diethylaminosulfur trifluoride (0.25 mL, 1.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0 °C. The resulting solution was stirred at 0 °C for 1 hour and then at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was carefully quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine. The aqueous layers were combined and extracted with dichloromethane (2 x 40 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel 50 g Biotage KP-Sil Snap column, 0 to 12 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (0.26 g, 97 %).

Example 98e

2-(3-bromo-4-(2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00478] Example 98e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35c, substituting Example 98d for Example 35b. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight instead of 30 minutes.

Example 98f

4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00479] Example 98f was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 98e for Example 1l. The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C overnight instead of 3 hours. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (m, 3H), 6.95 (t, *J* = 54.1 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.37 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.03 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.27 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.7 Hz, 2H), 1.92 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI⁺) *m/z* 528.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 99

4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 99a

2,6-dimethylphenyl acetate

[00480] To a solution of 2,6-dimethylphenol (10 g, 82 mmol) in acetic anhydride (30 mL) was added 4 drops of concentrated H₂SO₄ at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 1 hour. Then ice water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate

solution(3 x 30 mL) and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (17.6 g, 77 mmol, 94 % yield).

Example 99b

2,6-dimethyl-3-nitrophenyl acetate

5 [00481] To a solution of Example 99a (17.6 g, 77 mmol) in acetic anhydride (10 mL) was added dropwise the suspension of cupric nitrate trihydrate (51.9 g, 215 mmol) in acetic anhydride (10 mL) at the rate that the internal temperature was maintained below 10 °C. After the addition was finished, the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 20 minutes, then warmed to 40 °C and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured onto ice water
10 and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with sodium carbonate solution (3 x 30 mL) and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound, (17.8 g, 55.7 mmol, 72.6 % yield), as colorless oil.

Example 99c

15 2,6-dimethyl-3-nitrophenol

[00482] To a solution of sodium hydroxide (1.682 g, 42.1 mmol) in water (20 mL) was added Example 99b (1.1 g, 5.26 mmol) and the mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 18 hours. The pH was adjusted to 2-3 with 15 % HCl solution. The product was extracted with ethyl acetate (4 x 20 mL), The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate,
20 filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (810 mg, 4.85 mmol, 92 % yield), as yellow solid.

Example 99d

3-amino-2,6-dimethylphenol

[00483] To a solution of Example 99c (5 g, 29.9 mmol) in acetic acid (20 mL) was added zinc
25 (1.956 g, 29.9 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 90 min. After cooling, the reaction mixture was filtered and adjusted the pH to about 8 with solid sodium carbonate. Then the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate three times. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 5 % methanol in dichloromethane)
30 to provide the title compound (3.6 g, 23.09 mmol, 77 % yield).

Example 99e

methyl 4-(3-amino-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-3-bromobenzoate

[00484] Example 99e was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting Example 99d for Example 35a.

Example 99f

methyl 3-bromo-4-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoate

[00485] A solution of copper (II) sulfate (54.7 mg, 0.343 mmol) and sodium chloride (53.4 mg, 0.914 mmol) in water (6 mL) was heated to 95 °C, and then a solution of sodium hydroxide (13.71 mg, 0.343 mmol) and sodium metabisulfite (19.54 mg, 0.103 mmol) in water (5 mL) was added to the hot solution. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 20 minutes, then cooled to 75 °C. Example 99e (80 mg, 0.228 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (1 mL), concentrated HCl (2 mL), and water (1 mL), and the mixture was cooled to -5~0 °C. To this solution was added sodium nitrite (17.34 mg, 0.251 mmol) in 1 mL of water. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 30 min. This reaction mixture was then added to the freshly prepared CuCl solution at 75 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 hour, and then cooled to ambient temperature. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL) and the combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluted with 5 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to provide the title compound, (38 mg, 0.074 mmol, 32.4 % yield).

Example 99g

2-(3-bromo-4-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00486] Example 99g was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 99f for Example 28c.

Example 99h

4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00487] Example 99h was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 99g for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.65 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 6.38 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.42 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 508.1 (*M*+H)⁺.

Example 100

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 100a

methyl 5-bromo-6-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)nicotinate

[00488] Methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate (1.384 g, 5.53 mmol), 2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenol (1.0 g, 5.53 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.70 g, 8.29 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (11.05 mL) under argon in a sealed tube and stirred at 50 °C for 18 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by trituration in 9:1 heptanes/ethyl acetate provided the title compound (1.386 g, 69 %).

Example 100b

2-(5-bromo-6-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00489] To a slurry of cerium(III) chloride (1.135 g, 4.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (16 mL) under nitrogen at 5 °C was added dropwise a solution of Example 100a (1.516 g, 3.84 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (16 mL). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours, cooled to -78 °C and treated dropwise with methylmagnesium chloride (3.84 mL, 11.51 mmol, 3.0 M in tetrahydrofuran). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours and allowed to warm to ambient temperature, poured into 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography (silica gel, 0-50 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) provided the title compound as a viscous oil that solidified upon standing (1.19 g, 78 %).

Example 100c

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00490] Example 32c (0.05 g, 0.134 mmol), Example 100b (0.053 g, 0.134 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.68 mg, 4.02 μmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (3.92 mg, 0.013 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.057 g, 0.536 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (1.8 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 18 hours under argon at 50 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.05 g, 63%). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.42 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz,

1H), 7.84 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) m/z 561 [M+H]⁺.

Example 101

4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00491] Example 1h (0.05 g, 0.145 mmol), Example 100b (0.057 g, 0.145 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (3.98 mg, 4.35 μmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (4.23 mg, 0.014 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.061 g, 0.579 mmol) were combined and sparged with argon for 15 minutes. Meanwhile a solution of 4:1 tetrahydrofuran/water (2.0 mL) was sparged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred by syringe into the reaction vessel under argon. The mixture was stirred for 4 hours under argon at 60 °C, cooled, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. Purification of the residue by chromatography (silica, 25-60 % of 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.55 g, 68 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.12 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 6.98 (s, 1H), 5.22 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.28 - 3.16 (m, 2H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 533 [M+H]⁺.

Example 102

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 102a

25 2-(5-bromo-6-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)-1-fluoropropan-2-ol [00492] Example 94b (556 mg, 1.50 mmol) and Selectfluor (1-chloromethyl-4-fluoro-1,4-diazoniabicyclo[2.2.2]octane bis(tetrafluoroborate), 585 mg, 1.65 mmol) were combined in acetonitrile (10 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 80 °C for 44 hours, cooled to ambient temperature, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 10-20 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (250 mg, 43 %).

Example 102b

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00493] Example 102b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 102a for Example 1l. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) and then by reverse phase HPLC (C18, 20-80 % acetonitrile/0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid in water) provided the title compound (27 mg, 42 %) as a trifluoroacetic acid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.56 (s, br, 1H), 4.46 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.30 – 3.20 (m, 2H), 1.96 (s, 6H), 1.48 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 3H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 527 (M+H)⁺.

Example 103

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00494] Example 103 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 102a for Example 29b. Purification by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) and then by reverse phase HPLC (C18, 20-80% acetonitrile/0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid in water) provided the title compound (28 mg, 42 %) as a trifluoroacetic acid salt. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.43 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.97 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.55 (s, br, 1H), 4.46 (s, 1H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.48 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 3H), 1.35 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 555 (M+H)⁺.

Example 104

N-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 104a

methyl 3-bromo-4-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)benzoate

[00495] A solution of sodium nitrite (21.67 mg, 0.314 mmol) in water (1 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of Example 99e (100 mg, 0.286 mmol) in pyridine-HF solution (4 mL) at an internal temperature of 5 °C, and the mixture was sealed and stirred at this temperature for 30 minutes. This suspension was then heated to 85 °C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and the mixture extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel,

10 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to provide the title compound, (59 mg, 0.120 mmol, 42.0 % yield), as white solid.

Example 104b

2-(3-bromo-4-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)propan-2-ol

- 5 [00496] Example 104b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 104a for Example 28c.

Example 104c

N-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

- 10 [00497] Example 104c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 104b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.65 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.14 – 7.06 (m, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.89 (t, *J* = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 6.41 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.42 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.00 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 3H), 1.58 (s, 6H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 492 (M+H)⁺.
- 15

Example 105

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 105a

- 20 2-(3-bromo-4-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)-4-methylpentan-2-ol
- [00498] Example 105a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 3d (Method A), substituting isobutylmagnesium chloride for methylmagnesium chloride.

Example 105b

- 25 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide
- [00499] Example 105b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 105a for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.20 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.29 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (dd, *J* = 8.5, 6.3 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 3.24 (qd, *J* = 7.2, 5.1 Hz, 2H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.64 – 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.40 (s, 3H), 1.09 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.81 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 6.2 Hz, 3H), 0.63 (d, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 516.2 (M+H)⁺.
- 30

Example 106

N-tert-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00500] Example 106 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 105a for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.34 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.31 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.15 – 6.92 (m, 2H), 6.79 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.25 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 5H), 1.97 (s, 6H), 1.68 – 1.51 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 2H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 0.79 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2 3H), 0.63 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 516.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 107

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 107a

methyl 4-(4-acetyl-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-3-bromobenzoate

[00501] Methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate (699 mg, 3.00 mmol), 1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl)ethanone (493 mg, 3.00 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.47 g, 4.50 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (3 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C for 16 hours, cooled to ambient temperature, and partitioned with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 10-20 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (540 mg, 48 %).

Example 107b

2-(4-(2-bromo-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenoxy)-3,5-dimethylphenyl)propan-2-ol

[00502] To a solution of Example 107a (528 mg, 1.40 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added 3M methylmagnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran (2.80 mL, 8.40 mmol) dropwise at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C and additional 3M methylmagnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran (2.80 mL, 8.40 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for another 3 hours, treated with 5% aqueous ammonium chloride carefully, and partitioned with ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (375 mg, 68 %).

Example 107c

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00503] Example 107c (50 mg, 94 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 107b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.18 (s, 1H), 8.30 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.49 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.27 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 3.28 – 3.20 (m, 2H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.37 (s, 6H), 1.08 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI-) *m/z* 530 (M-H)⁺.

Example 108

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00504] Example 108 (54 mg, 96 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 107b for 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.31 (s, 1H), 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.27 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (s, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.25 (d, *J* = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 1.98 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.37 (s, 6H), 1.34 (s, 9H). MS (ESI-) *m/z* 558 (M-H)⁺.

Example 109

4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 109a

methyl 5-bromo-6-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)nicotinate

[00505] Example 109a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 99f, substituting Example 91a for Example 99e.

Example 109b

2-(5-bromo-6-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

[00506] Example 109b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 28d, substituting Example 109a for Example 28c.

Example 109c

4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00507] Example 109c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 109b for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ

8.14 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.18 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 3.43 (q, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.61 (s, 6H), 1.24 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 509.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 110

- 5 *N*-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 110a

2-(3-bromo-4-chlorophenyl)propan-2-ol

- [00508] Example 110a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of
10 Example 35c, substituting methyl 3-bromo-4-chlorobenzoate for Example 35b. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight instead of 30 minutes.

Example 110b

4-(2-chloro-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

- 15 [00509] Example 110b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 110a for Example 1l. The reaction mixture was heated for 6 hours instead of 3 hours.

Example 110c

- 20 *N*-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

- [00510] Example 110b (0.035 g, 0.09 mmol), (4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)boronic acid (0.028 g, 0.135 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.0083 g, 0.009 mmol), dicyclohexyl(2',6'-dimethoxy-[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)phosphine (0.011 g, 0.027 mmol) and potassium fluoride (0.026 g, 0.45 mmol) were combined and sparged with nitrogen for 30
25 minutes. To this mixture were added nitrogen-sparged dioxane (0.9 mL) and water (0.1 mL) via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at 90 °C overnight and then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with brine, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl-functionalized silica gel for 20 minutes, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered through a plug of diatomaceous earth, and concentrated. The residue was
30 purified by flash chromatography (silica gel 12 g Grace Reveleris column, 12 to 50 % of a 3:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) to provide the title compound and some fractions. The mixed fractions were purified by a second flash chromatography (silica gel 12 g Grace Reveleris column, 2 to 35 % of a 3:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes). A combined yield of 0.024 g (52 %) of the title compound was obtained. ¹H NMR (501 MHz,

DMSO- d_6) δ 12.09 (s, 1H), 8.20 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.58 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (s, 1H), 6.41 (d, J = 1.3 Hz, 1H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 3.42 (s, 3H), 3.22 (qd, J = 7.2, 5.4 Hz, 2H), 1.50 (s, 6H), 1.08 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 514.0 (M+H)⁺.

5 Example 111

4-[4',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[2',3',4',5'-tetrahydro[1,1'-biphenyl]]-2-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00511] Example 111 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 110c, substituting 2-(4,4-difluorocyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane for (4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)boronic acid. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.47 (s, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 8.0, 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (s, 1H), 6.68 (s, 1H), 5.51 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.25 (m, 2H), 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.18 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 2H), 1.81 (dt, J = 14.6, 7.4 Hz, 2H), 1.46 (s, 6H), 1.11 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 470.1 (M+H)⁺.

15 Example 112

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00512] 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (9.0 mg, 0.059 mmol), Example 75c (17 mg, 0.037 mmol) were dissolved in dichloromethane (2.5 mL). Ammonia (0.5 M in dioxane, 1.0 mL, 0.500 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature as 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (13.1 mg, 0.068 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 23 hours, and the resulting white suspension was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by HPLC (30 x 100 mm XBridge column, eluted with 10 mM aqueous (NH₄)₂CO₃ - CH₃CN, 80:20 - 0:100 over 15 minutes) to provide the title compound (13 mg). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.36 7.26 (m, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.31 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 2.01 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) m/z 464 (M+H)⁺.

Example 113

30 *N*-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-methyl[2',3',4',5'-tetrahydro[1,1'-biphenyl]]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00513] Example 113 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 110c, substituting (4-methylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl)boronic acid for (4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)boronic acid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 12.17 (s, 1H),

8.32 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (dd, J = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 6.66 (s, 1H), 5.58 (m, 1H), 5.03 (s, 1H), 3.53 (s, 3H), 3.26 (m, 2H), 2.07 (dt, J = 16.6, 4.5 Hz, 1H), 1.93 (m, 2H), 1.53 (m, 3H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 0.96 (m, 1H), 0.81 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 448.2 (M+H)⁺.

5

Example 114

4-[2-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

10

[00514] Example 114 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 110c, substituting 2-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane for (4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)boronic acid. Additional purification by reverse phase HPLC (C18, acetonitrile/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid), 10-80 %) provided the title compound. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.16 (s, 1H), 8.30 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (d, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.62 (p, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.03 (s, 1H), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.24 (qd, J = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.18 (m, J = 9.2, 7.6, 2.2 Hz, 2H), 1.66 (p, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 1.45 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). LCMS (APCI+) m/z 420.5 (M+H)⁺.

15

Example 115

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

20

Example 115a

1-(3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)ethan-1-one

[00515] Example 115a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting 2-methyl-6-chlorophenol for Example 35a, and substituting 1-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)ethan-1-one for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate, respectively.

25

Example 115b

2-(2-bromo-4-(prop-1-en-2-yl)phenoxy)-1-chloro-3-methylbenzene

30

[00516] To a solution of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (1.893 g, 5.30 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12 mL) was added 2.5 M *n*-butyllithium (2.120 mL, 5.30 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 1 hour, and then Example 115a (900 mg, 2.65 mmol) in 2 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added to the reaction solution. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature gradually and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then quenched with water. The mixture was partitioned between water (15 mL) and ethyl acetate (15 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (10 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash

chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100:5 hexane: acetate to provide the title compound, (810 mg, 2.267 mmol, 86 % yield), as a colorless oil.

Example 115c

2-(3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)propane-1,2-diol

5 [00517] To a solution of Example 115b (810 mg, 2.399 mmol) and potassium carbonate (995 mg, 7.20 mmol) in water (15 mL) and tert-butanol (15.000 mL) was added potassium hexacyanoferrate (III) (3.949 g, 12.00 mmol) and potassium osmate dihydrate (35.4 mg, 0.096 mmol) at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water (15 mL) and ethyl acetate (25 mL),
10 extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 20 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, ethyl acetate/petroleum 1:2) to provide the title compound (620 mg, 1.668 mmol, 69.5 % yield).

Example 115d

15 4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00518] Example 115d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 115c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (d, *J* = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.35 – 7.28 (m, 2H), 7.19 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H),
20 4.89 (s, 1H), 4.71 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.43 (dd, *J* = 5.6, 2.7 Hz, 2H), 3.32 – 3.22 (m, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.12 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 510.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 116

N-tert-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

25 [00519] Example 116 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 115c for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.35 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.55 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 7.34 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.20 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (s, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.90 (s, 1H), 4.71 (t, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 3.46 – 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H),
30 1.37 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 538.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 117

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 117a

ethyl 4-(2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-1-tosyl-
6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylate

[00520] Example 117a (615 mg, 98 %) was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 75b, substituting Example 3d for Example 35c.

5 Example 117b

4-(2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-
1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylic acid

[00521] Example 117a (610 mg, 0.970 mmol) and lithium hydroxide (232 mg, 9.70 mmol) were combined in the mixture of dioxane (15 mL) and water (5 mL). The reaction mixture
10 was heated at 70 °C for 2 hours, cooled, diluted with water, adjusted pH to 4 by addition of 1M HCl, filtered, washed with water and dried to provide the title compound (322 mg, 74 %).

Example 117c

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-
1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00522] Example 117b (89 mg, 0.20 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydra (49 mg, 0.32 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-carbodiimide hydrochloride (61 mg, 0.32 mmol) and 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (6.0 mL, 3.0 mmol) were combined in dichloromethane (1 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. To this reaction mixture was added 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (6.0 mL, 3.0 mmol) again. The reaction
20 mixture stirred at ambient temperature for another 48 hours. To this reaction mixture was added 0.5 M ammonia in dioxane (6.0 mL, 3.0 mmol) again. The reaction mixture stirred at ambient temperature for another 48 hours and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) to provide the title compound (25 mg, 28 %). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.51 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.13 – 7.00 (m, 3H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.26 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 446 (M+H)⁺.

Example 118

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide
30

Example 118a

1-(3-bromo-4-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)phenyl)ethan-1-one

[00523] Example 118a was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 35b, substituting 2-methy-4-fluoro-6-chlorophenol for Example 35a, and

substituting 1-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)ethan-1-one for methyl 3-bromo-4-fluorobenzoate respectively.

Example 118b

2-(2-bromo-4-(prop-1-en-2-yl)phenoxy)-1-chloro-5-fluoro-3-methylbenzene

5 [00524] Example 118b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 115b, substituting Example 118a for Example 115a.

Example 118c

2-(5-bromo-6-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl)propan-2-ol

10 [00525] Example 118c was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 115c, substituting Example 118b for Example 115b.

Example 118d

N-tert-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

15 [00526] Example 118d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 37, substituting Example 118c for Example 29b. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.67 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.41 (s, 1H), 7.37 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.09 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 6.44 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (s, 3H), 3.70 – 3.60 (m, *J* = 5.9 Hz, 2H), 2.10 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.46 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 556.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 119

20 4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00527] Example 119 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 118c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, Methanol-*d*₄) δ 7.69 (d, *J* = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (s, 1H), 7.38 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.17 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 3.0
25 Hz, 1H), 7.06 – 6.99 (m, 2H), 6.45 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.66 (q, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.42 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 528.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 120

30 4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*,6-dimethyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 120a

4-bromo-*N*,6-dimethyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00528] Example 32a (1.084 g, 4 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) was treated with oxalyl dichloride (0.700 mL, 8.00 mmol) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.062 mL, 0.800 mmol).

Gas was generated, and the reaction mixture turned from a white suspension to a yellow fine suspension. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was treated with tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL). To this reaction mixture was added 2.0 N

5 methanamine in tetrahydrofuran (20.00 mL, 40.0 mmol). The white suspension was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Excess tetrahydrofuran was removed under reduced pressure. The remaining mixture was poured into water (300 mL). The resulting solid was collected by filtration to provide the title compound (0.95 g, 84 % yield) after drying in a vacuum oven overnight.

10 Example 120b

2-(4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-3-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)phenyl)propan-2-ol

[00529] A solution of Example 35c (21 g, 59.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (396 ml) was cooled to -78 °C and *n*-butyl lithium (71.3 mL, 178 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was

15 stirred for 30 minutes. Neat 2-isopropoxy-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (37.6 mL, 184 mmol) was added. The cold bath was removed after 10 minutes and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition of saturated aqueous sodium carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was separated, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and

20 concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified via flash chromatography using a Grace silica gel column eluting with 10-25 % ethyl acetate/heptanes to give the title compound (15 g, 63 %) as a white solid.

Example 120c

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*,6-dimethyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

25

[00530] A mixture of Example 120a (0.057 g, 0.2 mmol), Example 120b (0.096 g, 0.240 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.012 g, 10.00 μmol), and cesium fluoride (0.091 g, 0.600 mmol) in dimethoxyethane (1 mL) and methanol (0.5 mL) was heated at 120 °C for 40 minutes under microwave heating conditions. The reaction mixture was loaded

30 onto a 15 g silica gel cartridge, and dried. It was then loaded onto a 12 g silica gel column, eluted with 15:85 methanol: ethyl acetate to give crude product, which was then purified by reverse phase Preparative HPLC (C18 column, acetonitrile/water (0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid)) to give the title compound (0.062 g, 0.130 mmol, 64.9 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.26 – 12.09 (m, 1H), 8.31 (q, *J* = 4.5 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.34 – 7.26 (m,

2H), 6.96 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 2H), 6.80 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 2.74 (d, J = 4.5 Hz, 3H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.42 (s, 6H). MS (ESI+) m/z 478.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 121

N-cyclopropyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 121a

4-bromo-*N*-cyclopropyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00531] A solution of Example 32a (1 g, 3.69 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (18.5 mL) was treated with 2-(3H-[1,2,3]triazolo[4,5-*b*]pyridin-3-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethylisouronium hexafluorophosphate(V) (HATU, 1.543 g, 4.06 mmol) and *N*-ethyl-*N*-isopropylpropan-2-amine (2 mL, 11.45 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 minutes and was then treated with cyclopropanamine (0.3 mL, 4.33 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Water (80 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, inducing precipitation of a light yellow solid. The solid was collected by filtration, rinsed with 300 mL of water and 50 mL of heptanes, and dried in a vacuum oven at 65 °C to provide 0.966 g (84%) of the title compound.

Example 121b

N-cyclopropyl-4-(2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00532] Example 121a (0.12 g, 0.387 mmol), Example 120b (0.155 g, 0.387 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (0.018 g, 0.019 mmol), 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxa-6-phosphaadamantane (0.017 g, 0.058 mmol) and sodium carbonate (0.176 g, 1.664 mmol) were combined and sparged with nitrogen for 30 minutes. To this mixture were added nitrogen-sparged tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) and water (0.5 mL) via syringe. The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 4.5 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl-functionalized silica gel overnight, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered through a plug of diatomaceous earth, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel 24 g Grace Reveleris column, eluting with a gradient of 0 to 60 % of a 3:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) to provide the title compound as a mixture. The material was purified by a second flash chromatography (silica gel 24 g Grace Reveleris column, 15 to 35 % of a 3:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) to provide 0.147 g (75%) of the

title compound. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.17 (s, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.31 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 2.82 (tq, J = 7.7, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 2.01 (s, 6H), 1.44 (s, 6H), 0.70 (td, J = 7.0, 4.9 Hz, 2H), 0.52 (m, 2H). MS (ESI+) m/z 504.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 122

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclobutyl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 122a

2-(2-bromo-4-iodophenoxy)-5-fluoro-1,3-dimethylbenzene

[00533] A mixture of 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-iodobenzene (3.01 g, 10 mmol), Example 35a (1.472 g, 10.50 mmol), and cesium carbonate (3.42 g, 10.50 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (20 mL) was heated at 110 °C overnight. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with heptanes to give the title compound (3.21 g, 76% yield) as a white solid.

Example 122b

1-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)cyclobutan-1-ol

[00534] Example 122a (0.421 g, 1.0 mmol) in hexane (10 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. To this solution was added 1.7 M *tert*-butyllithium (0.647 mL, 1.1 mmol) at -78 °C. The reaction was stirred at -78 °C for 1 hour. Then toluene (3 mL) was added, and the solution became clear. To this solution was added cyclobutanone (0.105 g, 1.5 mmol) in toluene (1 mL). The reaction was allowed to warm up to ambient temperature slowly overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated NH₄Cl. It was then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10 % ethyl acetate in heptanes to give the title compound (0.086 g, 0.235 mmol, 24 % yield).

Example 122c

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclobutyl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00535] Example 122c was prepared according to the procedure for the preparation of Example 28e, substituting Example 122b for Example 28d. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.37 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 6.97 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.33 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.44 (s, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.31 – 3.19 (m, 2H), 2.49 – 2.38 (m, 2H), 2.24 (ddd, J = 11.6, 9.2, 7.2 Hz, 2H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.98 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.68 – 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.16 – 1.05 (m, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 504.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 123

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 123a

3-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)oxetan-3-ol

[00536] Example 123a was prepared according to the procedure for the preparation of Example 122b, substituting oxetan-3-one for cyclobutanone.

Example 123b

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00537] Example 123b was prepared according to the procedure for the preparation of Example 28e, substituting Example 123a for Example 28d. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 8.31 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (dd, J = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (s, 1H), 6.98 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.84 (s, 1H), 6.40 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (s, 1H), 4.78 – 4.67 (m, 4H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.25 (qd, J = 7.2, 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.01 (s, 6H), 1.10 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 506.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 124

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 124a

methyl 6-(4-acetyl-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-bromonicotinate

[00538] Methyl 5-bromo-6-chloronicotinate (751 mg, 3.00 mmol), 1-(4-hydroxy-3,5-dimethylphenyl)ethanone (493 mg, 3.00 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.47 g, 4.50 mmol) were combined in dimethyl sulfoxide (3 mL). The reaction mixture was heated at 100 °C for 2 hours, cooled to ambient temperature, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide the title compound (980 mg, 86 %).

Example 124b

2-(4-((3-bromo-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl)oxy)-3,5-dimethylphenyl)propan-2-ol
 [00539] To a solution of Example 124a (970 mg, 2.56 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added 3M methylmagnesium chloride in tetrahydrofuran (5.13 mL, 15.4 mmol) dropwise at -
 5 78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, treated carefully with 5 % aqueous ammonium chloride, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to provide the title compound (854 mg, 84 %).

Example 124c

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00540] Example 1h (34.5 mg, 0.100 mmol), Example 124b (39.4 mg, 0.100 mmol), sodium carbonate (37.1 mg, 0.350 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (2.75 mg, 3.00 μmol) and 1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-6-phenyl-2,4,8-trioxo-6-phosphaadamantane (2.63 mg, 9.00 μmol)) were combined in a microwave tube and purged with nitrogen for 15 minutes. A mixture of tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) and water (0.5 mL) was purged with nitrogen for 15 minutes and transferred to the reaction vessel. The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 3
 20 hours, cooled to ambient temperature, and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, treated with 3-mercaptopropyl functionalized silica gel, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20-60 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) to provide the title compound (50 mg, 94 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 12.33 (d, *J* = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 8.36 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.14 (s, 2H), 6.89 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.31 – 3.25 (m, 2H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.13 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). (ESI+) *m/z* 533 (M+H)⁺.

Example 125

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00541] Example 125 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 124c, substituting Example 32c for Example 1h. Purification by flash

chromatography (silica gel, 20-40 % 3:1 ethyl acetate/ethanol in heptanes) provided the title compound (49 mg, 87 %). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 12.45 (s, 1H), 8.10 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.96 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (s, 1H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.15 (s, 2H), 6.90 (d, *J* = 1.7 Hz, 1H), 5.20 (s, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 1.99 (s, 6H), 1.48 (s, 6H), 1.41 (s, 6H), 1.38 (s, 9H). (ESI+) *m/z* 561 (M+H)⁺.

Example 126

4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 126a

1-(3-bromo-4-(2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)ethan-1-one
[00542] A mixture of 2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenol (213 mg, 1.21 mmol), cesium carbonate (751 mg, 2.30 mmol), and 1-(3-bromo-4-fluorophenyl)ethanone (250 mg, 1.15 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (3 mL) was stirred at 60 °C in sealed tube for 2 days and then at 80 °C for another day. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (20 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 5 % to 20 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to give the title compound (180 mg, 39 % yield). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 373.0, 375.0 (M, M+2)⁺.

Example 126b

2-(2-bromo-4-(prop-1-en-2-yl)phenoxy)-1-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)benzene
[00543] To a solution of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (402 mg, 1.13 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added *n*-butyl lithium (0.703 mL, 1.6 M in tetrahydrofuran, 1.13 mmol) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred at this temperature for 1 hour. Then Example 126a (280 mg, 0.750 mmol) in 2 mL of tetrahydrofuran was added to the reaction solution and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 15 °C for 16 hours. The mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and ethyl acetate (30 mL). The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL) once more. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 5 % to 10 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to give the title compound (230 mg, 83 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d,

J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 6.29 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.30 (s, 1H), 5.05 (s, 1H), 2.09 (s, 6H).

Example 126c

2-(3-bromo-4-(2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy)phenyl)propane-1,2-diol

5 [00544] To a solution of Example 126b (230 mg, 0.620 mmol) and potassium carbonate (257 mg, 1.86 mmol) in water (15 mL) and *tert*-butanol (15 mL) was added potassium hexacyanoferrate(III) (1020 mg, 3.10 mmol) and potassium osmate dehydrate (9.13 mg, 0.025 mmol) at 15 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 15 °C for 18 hours. Water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic
10 layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 50 % to 100 % ethyl acetate in petroleum ether) to give the title compound (230 mg, 92 % yield). MS (ESI+) m/z 387.0, 389.1 (M-18, M-16)⁺.

Example 126d

15 4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00545] Example 126d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 126c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.25 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 7.69 – 7.59 (m, 2H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.34 –
20 7.25 (m, 2H), 6.83 (s, 1H), 6.33 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (s, 1H), 4.73 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (s, 3H), 3.45 – 3.38 (m, 2H), 3.29 – 3.23 (m, 2H), 1.93 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.12 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 544.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 127

25 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00546] Example 127 was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 32d, substituting Example 126d for Example 3d. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- *d*₆) δ 12.35 (s, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H), 7.67 – 7.59 (m, 2H), 7.57 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.33 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 4.93 (s, 1H), 4.73 (t, *J* = 5.7
30 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.41 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 1.93 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H). MS (ESI+) m/z 572.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 128

4-[5-(2,5-dihydroxypentan-2-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 128a

2-(2-bromo-4-iodophenoxy)-5-fluoro-1,3-dimethylbenzene

5 [00547] A mixture of 2-bromo-1-fluoro-4-iodobenzene (3.01 g, 10 mmol), 4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenol (1.47 g, 10.5 mmol), and cesium carbonate (3.42 g, 10.5 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (20 mL) was heated at 110 °C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 2 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to give the title compound (3.21 g, 76 % yield). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.98 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dt, *J* = 9.1, 0.7 Hz, 2H), 6.15 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.00 (t, *J* = 0.6 Hz, 6H).

15 Example 128b

1-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)-4-hydroxybutan-1-one

[00548] A mixture of Example 128a (0.421 g, 1.0 mmol), tributyl(4,5-dihydrofuran-2-yl)stannane (0.395 g, 1.100 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.058 g, 0.050 mmol) in toluene (5 mL) was heated at 90 °C for 2 hours. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 20 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to give the title compound (0.29 g, 76 % yield).

Example 128c

4-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)pentane-1,4-diol

[00549] Example 128b (0.1 g, 0.262 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was treated with methylmagnesium bromide (0.350 mL, 3 M in tetrahydrofuran, 1.049 mmol) at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched carefully with methanol and then partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel eluting, 30 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to give the title compound (0.079 g, 76 % yield). ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.70 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.2 Hz, 2H), 7.09 – 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.33 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.29 (tdd, *J* = 6.7, 5.2, 1.5 Hz, 4H), 2.05 (d, *J* =

0.6 Hz, 11H), 1.70 – 1.56 (m, 4H), 1.38 (s, 6H), 1.23 – 1.10 (m, 3H). MS (DCI+) m/z 398.1 (M+H)⁺.

Example 128d

4-[5-(2,5-dihydroxypentan-2-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00550] Example 128d was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 128c for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.31 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.25 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.96 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.34 – 3.20 (m, 4H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.72 – 1.59 (m, 2H), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.45 – 1.35 (m, 1H), 1.24 (ddd, *J* = 12.3, 8.8, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) m/z 536.2 (M+H)⁺.

Example 129

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(4-hydroxyoxan-4-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

Example 129a

4-(3-bromo-4-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-ol

[00551] Example 128a (0.842 g, 2 mmol) in hexanes (20 mL) was cooled to -78 °C. To this solution was added *tert*-butyllithium (1.35 mL, 2.30 mmol) at -78 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 hour. Then the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature, and stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled back to -78 °C again. To this solution was added dihydro-2*H*-pyran-4(3*H*)-one (0.200 g, 2 mmol) in toluene (1 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The aqueous was extracted with additional ethyl acetate twice. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 10 % ethyl acetate in heptanes) to give the title compound (0.14 g, 18 % yield). ¹H NMR (501 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 7.76 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (dd, *J* = 8.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 7.08 – 7.02 (m, 2H), 6.31 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (d, *J* = 1.0 Hz, 1H), 3.77 – 3.54 (m, 4H), 2.6 (s, 6H), 1.89 (td, *J* = 12.7, 5.2 Hz, 2H), 1.58 (td, *J* = 12.6, 5.9 Hz, 2H). MS (ESI-) m/z 394.9 (M-H)⁻.

Example 129b

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(4-hydroxyoxan-4-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

[00552] Example 129b was prepared according to the procedure used for the preparation of Example 1m, substituting Example 129a for Example 1l. ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ 12.21 - 12.22 (m, 1H), 8.32 (t, *J* = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (d, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.37 - 7.29 (m, 2H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 2H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 6.33 (d, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 3.81 - 3.64 (m, 4H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.24 (td, *J* = 7.3, 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.00 (s, 6H), 1.94 (dt, *J* = 12.5, 6.7 Hz, 2H), 1.55 (d, *J* = 13.0 Hz, 2H), 1.10 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS (ESI+) *m/z* 534.1 (M+H)⁺.

g. Biological Examples

10 **Bromodomain domain binding assay**

[00553] A time-resolved fluorescence resonance energy transfer (TR-FRET) assay was used to determine the affinities of compounds of the Examples listed in Table 1 for each bromodomain of BRD4. His-tagged first (BDI: amino acids K57-E168) and second (BDII: amino acids E352- M457) bromodomains of BRD4 were expressed and purified. An Alexa647-labeled BET-inhibitor was used as the fluorescent probe in the assay.

Synthesis of Alexa647-labeled bromodomain inhibitor compound

2-(((6*S,Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid.

[00554] Methyl 2-(((6*S,Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetate (see e.g., WO 2006129623)(100.95 mg, 0.243 mmol) was suspended in 1 mL methanol to which was added a freshly prepared solution of lithium hydroxide monohydrate (0.973 mL, 0.5 M, 0.487 mmol) and shaken at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The methanol was evaporated and the pH adjusted with aqueous hydrochloric acid (1 M, 0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol) and extracted four times with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and evaporated to afford 2-(((6*S,Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid (85.3 mg, 87.0%); ESI-MS *m/z* = 401.1 [(M+H)⁺] which was used directly in the next reaction.

30 ***N*-(2-(2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethoxy)ethyl)-2-(((6*S,Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide bis(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate).**

[00555] 2-(((6*S,Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetic acid (85.3 mg, 0.213 mmol) was combined with 2,2'-(ethane-1,2-diylbis(oxy))diethanamine (Sigma-Aldrich, 0.315 mg, 2.13 mmol) were combined in 5 mL

anhydrous dimethylformamide. (1*H*-benzo[*d*][1,2,3]triazol-1-yloxy)tripyrrolidin-1-ylphosphonium hexafluorophosphate(V) (PyBOB, CSBio, Menlo Park CA; 332 mg, 0.638 mmol) was added and the reaction shaken at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was diluted to 6 mL with dimethylsulfoxide:water (9:1, v:v) and purified in two injections with time collection Waters Deltapak C18 200 x 25 mm column eluted with a gradient of 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (v/v) in water and acetonitrile. The fractions containing the two purified products were lyophilized to afford *N*-(2-(2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethoxy)ethyl)-2-((6*S*,*Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide bis(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate) (134.4 mg, 82.3%); ESI-MS *m/z* = 531.1 [(*M*+*H*)⁺]; 529.1 [(*M*-*H*)⁻] and (*S*,*Z*)-*N*,*N'*-(2,2'-(ethane-1,2-diylbis(oxy))bis(ethane-2,1-diyl))bis(2-((6*S*,*Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide) bis(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate) (3.0 mg, 1.5%); ESI-MS *m/z* = 913.2 [(*M*+*H*)⁺]; 911.0 [(*M*-*H*)⁻].

***N*-(2-(2-(2-amido-(Alexa647)-ethoxy)ethoxy)ethyl)-2-((6*S*,*Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate).**

[00556] *N*-(2-(2-(2-aminoethoxy)ethoxy)ethyl)-2-((6*S*,*Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide bis(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate) (5.4 mg, 0.0071 mmol) was combined with Alexa Fluor® 647 carboxylic Acid, succinimidyl ester (Life Technologies, Grand Island, NY; 3 mg, 0.0024 mmol) were combined in 1 mL anhydrous dimethylsulfoxide containing diisopropylethylamine (1% v/v) and shaken at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was diluted to 3 mL with dimethylsulfoxide:water (9:1, v:v) and purified in one injection with time collection Waters Deltapak C18 200 x 25 mm column eluted with a gradient of 0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (v/v) in water and acetonitrile. The fractions containing the purified product were lyophilized to afford *N*-(2-(2-(2-amido-(Alexa647)-ethoxy)ethoxy)ethyl)-2-((6*S*,*Z*)-4-(4-chlorophenyl)-2,3,9-trimethyl-6*H*-thieno[3,2-*f*][1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-*a*][1,4]diazepin-6-yl)acetamide(2,2,2-trifluoroacetate) (1.8 mg); MALDI-MS *m/z* = 1371.1, 1373.1 [(*M*+*H*)⁺] as a dark blue powder.

Assay

[00557] Compound dilution series were prepared in DMSO via an approximately 3-fold serial dilution. Compound dilutions were added directly into white, low-volume assay plates (Perkin Elmer Proxiplate 384 Plus# 6008280) using a Labcyte Echo in conjunction with

Labcyte Access and Thermo Multidrop CombinL robotics. Compounds were then suspended in eight microliters (μL) of assay buffer (20 mM Sodium Phosphate, pH 6.0, 50 mM NaCl, 1 mM Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid disodium salt dihydrate, 0.01% Triton X-100, 1 mM DL-Dithiothreitol) containing His-tagged bromodomain, Europium-conjugated anti-His antibody (Invitrogen PV5596) and Alexa-647-conjugated probe.

[00558] The final concentration of 1X assay mixture contained 2% DMSO, 12 nM His tagged BRD4 (BDI_K57-E168) and 100 nM probe or 4 nM His tagged BRD4 (BDII_E352-M457) and 30 nM probe, and 1 nM Europium-conjugated anti-His-tag antibody, and compound concentrations in the range of: 49.02 μM -0.61 nM or 0.98 μM – 0.15 nM.

[00559] After a one-hour equilibration at room temperature, TR-FRET ratios were determined using an Envision multilabel plate reader (Ex 340, Em 495/520).

[00560] TR-FRET data were normalized to the means of 24 no-compound controls (“high”) and 8 controls containing 1 μM un-labeled probe (“low”). Percent inhibition was plotted as a function of compound concentration and the data were fit with the 4 parameter logistic equation to obtain IC_{50}s . Inhibition constants (K_i) were calculated from the IC_{50}s , probe K_d and probe concentration.

[00561] The mean K_i values are reported in Table 1.

Table 1

Example #	TR-FRET Binding K_i : BRD4 (BDI_K57-E168) (μM)	TR-FRET Binding K_i : BRD4 (BDII_E352-M457) (μM)
1	0.462	0.0023
2	0.220	0.0030
3	0.404	0.0011
4	0.215	0.0031
5	0.187	0.0016
6	0.273	0.0023
7	0.632	0.0041
8	0.359	0.0023
9	0.601	0.0038
10	0.715	0.0054
11	0.170	0.0026
12	0.097	0.0019
13	0.114	0.0020
14	0.965	0.0023
15	1.84	0.0265
16	0.333	0.0023
17	0.467	0.0030
18	0.449	0.0038
19	0.196	0.0040

Example #	TR-FRET Binding Ki: BRD4 (BDI_K57-E168) (μ M)	TR-FRET Binding Ki: BRD4 (BDII_E352-M457) (μ M)
20	0.363	0.0031
21	0.521	0.0015
22	2.50	0.0105
23	0.701	0.0032
24	0.079	0.0017
25	0.171	0.0030
26	0.015	0.0015
27	0.044	0.0018
28	1.18	0.0054
29	0.594	0.0013
30	0.279	0.0019
31	0.260	0.0033
32	0.599	0.0028
33	0.921	0.0064
34	0.729	0.0051
35	0.426	0.0014
36	0.579	0.0034
37	0.195	0.0037
38	0.241	0.0057
39	0.640	0.0113
40	0.773	0.0021
41	0.759	0.0048
42	0.704	0.0057
43	0.525	0.0050
44	0.323	0.0073
45	1.08	0.0125
46	2.52	0.0195
47	2.06	0.0244
48	1.60	0.0060
49	0.284	0.0010
50	0.318	0.0013
51	0.263	0.0049
52	0.325	0.0009
53	0.432	0.0046
54	4.52	0.0060
55	4.69	0.0069
56	0.917	0.0047
57	2.89	0.0175
58	0.723	0.0081
59	1.77	0.0074
60	3.51	0.0075
61	1.58	0.0120
62	1.11	0.0102
63	0.406	0.0015
64	0.181	0.0004

Example #	TR-FRET Binding Ki: BRD4 (BDI_K57-E168) (μ M)	TR-FRET Binding Ki: BRD4 (BDII_E352-M457) (μ M)
65	0.222	0.0013
66	0.289	0.0014
67	0.259	0.0011
68	0.341	0.0022
69	0.499	0.0023
70	1.34	0.0037
71	2.31	0.0075
72	0.794	0.0013
73	0.417	0.0015
74	0.551	0.0030
75	0.743	0.0029
76	0.927	0.0087
77	0.606	0.0022
78	0.253	0.0022
79	0.225	0.0025
80	0.486	0.0052
81	0.043	0.0011
82	1.03	0.0014
83	0.350	0.0011
84	0.610	0.0019
85	0.433	0.0018
86	0.416	0.0014
87	0.501	0.0028
88	0.389	0.0011
89	0.281	0.0017
90	0.158	0.0020
91	0.271	0.0016
92	0.410	0.0121
93	0.502	0.0109
94	0.236	0.0037
95	0.333	0.0048
96	0.801	0.0091
97	0.657	0.0247
98	0.682	0.0096
99	0.431	0.0018
100	0.115	0.0056
101	0.11	0.0025
102	0.309	0.0025
103	0.450	0.0033
104	0.375	0.0012
105	1.34	0.0025
106	6.69	0.0066
107	0.231	0.0008
108	0.175	0.0016
109	0.169	0.0011

Example #	TR-FRET Binding Ki: BRD4 (BDI_K57-E168) (μ M)	TR-FRET Binding Ki: BRD4 (BDII_E352-M457) (μ M)
110	0.224	0.0020
111	0.150	0.0014
112	0.332	0.0023
113	0.098	0.0015
114	0.096	0.0013
115	0.323	0.0014
116	0.756	0.0029
117	0.215	0.0015
118	1.39	0.0104
119	0.346	0.0022
120	0.161	0.0008
121	0.356	0.0006
122	0.308	0.0020
123	0.168	0.0010
124	0.269	0.0017
125	0.140	0.0035
126	1.51	0.0063
127	6.58	0.0205
128	0.469	0.0013
129	0.649	0.0023
Compound X	0.00209	0.000952
Compound Y	0.0216	0.00132
Compound Z	0.0699	0.0155

Compound X is N-[4-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-3-(6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4-yl)phenyl]ethanesulfonamide;

Compound Y is 4-[2-(2,4-difluorophenoxy)-5-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl]-N-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide; and

Compound Z is 4-[5-(hydroxymethyl)-2-phenoxyphenyl]-6-methyl-1,6-dihydro-7H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-7-one.

[00562] All tested compounds were found to have selectivity for BRD4 BDII over BRD4 BDI in the TR-FRET assay described above, and are at least 10 fold selective for BRD4 BDII over BRD4 BDI. In one embodiment, the present compounds are about 50 to about 100 fold selective for BRD4 BDII over BRD4 BDI. In one embodiment, the present compounds are about 100 to about 200 fold selective for BRD4 BDII over BRD4 BDI. In one embodiment, the present compounds are at least about 200 fold selective for BRD4 BDII over BRD4 BDI.

Xenograft tumor growth inhibition assay

[00563] The effect of compound of Example 32, 35 and Compound X to inhibit the growth of SKM-1_FP1 and LNCaP-FGC xenograft tumors was evaluated. Female SCID Beige mice (Charles River) were utilized for the SKM-1_FP1 flank xenograft model. Male NSG mice (JAX Labs) were used for the LNCaP-FGC study. Cells were suspended in PBS, mixed with Matrigel (phenol red free, Becton Dickinson Biosciences Discovery Labware) in a ratio of 1:4 (V/V) and inoculated subcutaneously into the flank (five million cells per site) of the mice. Inoculated mice were randomized into groups and treatment was initiated when mean tumor volume was 0.2-0.25 cm³. The compounds were administered orally in (volume %): 1.5% DMSO, 30% PEG 400, and 68.5% Phosol 53 MCT. Tumor growth in the flank was assessed by measuring tumor size with calipers and calculating volume using the formula ($L \times W^2/2$). Study groups were terminated prior to tumor volume reaching 3 cm³. Inhibition of tumor growth was assessed at the time the vehicle-treated group was terminated by calculating the ratio of the mean volume of the test drug group to the mean volume of the untreated (control) group (T/C) and calculating percent tumor growth inhibition (%TGI).

%TGI = $((1-T/C) \times 100)$. Results are reported in Table 2.

Efficacy and Exposure Margins of BDII Selective BET Inhibitors

[00564] Efficacy in AML (acute myeloid leukemia) and prostate cancer was studied with two BDII selective BET inhibitor compounds (Example 35 and Example 32), and a pan BET inhibitor (Compound X), in mouse SKM-1 (AML) and LNCaP (prostate) xenograft (Table 2).

[00565] Fourteen day rat toxicology studies were conducted with Example 35, Example 32, and Compound X, and maximum tolerated exposures were determined based on in-life observations including clinical signs, body weight, and food consumption. Compounds were dosed orally once daily, in Sprague-Dawley rats. Exposure margins calculated from the tolerated exposures in rat relative to the efficacious exposures in mouse xenograft models are reported in Table 2.

Table 2

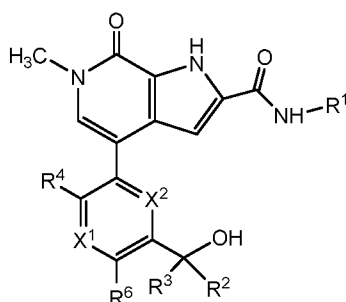
Example	Mouse efficacy results from xenograft studies		Rat maximum tolerated exposure	AUC ratio (rat maximum tolerated exposure/mouse efficacious exposure)	
	AML (SKM-1)	Prostate (LNCaP)		AML (SKM)	Prostate (LNCaP)
			AUC (μg*hr/ml)		

	AUC ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr}$ /mL)	Dose (mg/ kg)	%TGI	AUC ($\mu\text{g}\cdot\text{hr}$ /mL)	Dose (mg/ kg)	%TGI	(dose) -1)		
Ex. 35	0.84	4.7	74	1.1	4.7	64	27.5 (30 mg/kg)	32x	25x
Ex. 32	5	9.4	76	12.6	30	60	69.2 (30 mg/kg)	14x	5.5x
Compound X	1.2	1	76	1.2	1	64	0.725 (1 mg/kg)	0.6x	0.6x

[00566] It is understood that the foregoing detailed description and accompanying examples are merely illustrative and are not to be taken as limitations upon the scope of the invention, which is defined solely by the appended claims and their equivalents. Various changes and modifications to the disclosed embodiments will be apparent to those skilled in the art. Such changes and modifications, including without limitation those relating to the chemical structures, substituents, derivatives, intermediates, syntheses, formulations and/or methods of use of the invention, may be made without departing from the spirit and scope thereof. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

CLAIMS:

1. A compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof,



(I),

wherein

R^1 is hydrogen, CD_2CD_3 , C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, a C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, a phenyl, or a 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl; wherein the C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl, the phenyl, and the 5-6 membered monocyclic heteroaryl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^2 is G^{2a} , C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and $-OH$;

G^{2a} is a phenyl or a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl; wherein each G^{2a} is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

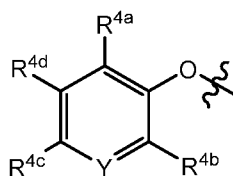
G^{2b} is phenyl optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups; or

R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups;

R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups; or

R⁴ is formula (a)



(a)

R^{4a} and R^{4b} are each independently halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^{4c} and R^{4d} are each independently hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, -S(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -S(O)₂(C₁-C₆ alkyl), or -(C₁-C₆ alkylenyl)-OH;

Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^x, at each occurrence, is independently halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^y, at each occurrence, is independently halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, -O(C₁-C₆ alkyl), -O(C₁-C₆ haloalkyl), or -(C₁-C₆ alkylenyl)-OH;

X¹ and X² are C(R⁵); or

one of X¹ and X² is N and the other is C(R⁵);

R⁵, at each occurrence, is independently hydrogen or halogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen, halogen, -CN, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl.

2. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is CD₂CD₃, C₁-C₆ alkyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or a C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl; wherein the C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

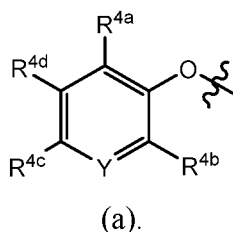
3. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R² is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and -OH; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups; and R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

4. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

5. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^4 is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R^4 is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups.

6. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^4 is formula (a)



7. The compound of claim 6 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^{4a} is halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl; R^{4b} is halogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and Y is $C(R^{4e})$ or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.

8. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein X^1 is N or $C(R^5)$; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.

9. The compound of claim 8 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^2 and R^3 , together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, form a C_3 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkyl, a C_4 - C_6 monocyclic cycloalkenyl, or a 4-6 membered

monocyclic heterocycle; wherein the C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, the C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl, and the 4-6 membered monocyclic heterocycle are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

5

10. The compound of claim 9 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R⁴ is formula (a); wherein

R^{4a} is halogen, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or C₁-C₆ haloalkyl;

R^{4b} is halogen or C₁-C₆ alkyl;

10

R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and

Y is C(R^{4e}) or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen; and

R⁶ is hydrogen or halogen.

11. The compound of claim 8 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

15

R² is phenyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₆ alkyl wherein the

C₁-C₆ alkyl is optionally substituted with one substituent selected from the group consisting of G^{2b} and -OH; and wherein the phenyl, the cyclopropyl, and the cyclopentyl are each optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups; and

20

R³ is C₁-C₆ haloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkyl, or a cyclopropyl wherein the cyclopropyl is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^x groups.

12. The compound of claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

25

R⁴ is phenyl, pyridinyl, a C₃-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkyl, or a C₄-C₆ monocyclic cycloalkenyl; wherein each R⁴ is optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 independently selected R^y groups; and

R⁶ is hydrogen.

13. The compound of claim 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

30

X¹ is C(R⁵);

X² is C(R⁵);

R⁵ is hydrogen; and

R¹, R², and R³ are C₁-C₆ alkyl.

14. The compound of claim 11 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^4 is formula (a); and R^6 is hydrogen or halogen.
- 5 15. The compound of claim 14 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^{4a} is halogen, C_1 - C_6 alkyl, or C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl; R^{4b} is halogen or C_1 - C_6 alkyl; R^{4d} is hydrogen or halogen; and Y is $C(R^{4e})$ or N; wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.
- 10 16. The compound of claim 14 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^{4a} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl; R^{4b} is C_1 - C_3 alkyl; R^{4c} is hydrogen or halogen; 15 R^{4d} is hydrogen; and Y is $C(R^{4e})$ or N wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.
- 20 17. The compound of claim 16 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^2 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl wherein the C_1 - C_6 alkyl is optionally substituted with one $-OH$; and R^3 is C_1 - C_6 haloalkyl or C_1 - C_6 alkyl.
- 25 18. The compound of claim 16 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are C_1 - C_6 alkyl; and Y is $C(R^{4e})$ wherein R^{4e} is hydrogen.
- 30 19. The compound of claim 18 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein X^1 is $C(R^5)$; X^2 is $C(R^5)$; and R^5 is hydrogen.
20. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*I*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxypentan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopent-3-en-1-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclopentyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxy-1-phenylpropyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxybutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-hydroxypropyl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-5-methylhexan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1-cyclopentyl-1-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxypropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-4-methylhexan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxy-1-phenylpentan-3-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-hydroxybutan-2-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxy-1-phenylethyl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-hydroxyethyl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-3-methylbutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-3-methylpentan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-phenylbutan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 4-{2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl]pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[cyclopropyl(4-fluorophenyl)hydroxymethyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[cyclopentyl(cyclopropyl)hydroxymethyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-{5-[dicyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[5-(1-cyclopropyl-1-hydroxy-2-methylbutyl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-[2,6-dimethyl-4-(methylsulfanyl)phenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-*N*-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-methylpropan-2-yl)-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-(2,2-difluoro-1-methylcyclopropyl)-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-4-fluoro-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[4-fluoro-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(2,4-dihydroxybutan-2-yl)-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[(2*R*)-1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-[(2*S*)-1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl]-2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-bromo-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-cyano-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{2-[(2,4-dimethylpyridin-3-yl)oxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(bicyclo[1.1.1]pentan-1-yl)-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[3-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(2-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-(*d*₅)ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1,1,1-trifluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(methanesulfonyl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[3-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-6-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-{2-[2-(difluoromethyl)-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy]-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dichloro-4-fluorophenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-fluoro-2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(3-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxy-4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

5 *N*-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

10 4-[2-(3-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)pyridin-3-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

15 4-[4',4'-difluoro-4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)[2',3',4',5'-tetrahydro[1,1'-biphenyl]]-2-yl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-4'-methyl[2',3',4',5'-tetrahydro[1,1'-biphenyl]]-2-yl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20 4-[2-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25 *N*-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-*tert*-butyl-4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

30 4-[2-(2-chloro-4-fluoro-6-methylphenoxy)-5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-*N*,6-dimethyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-cyclopropyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(1-hydroxycyclobutyl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide; and

5 *N*-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(3-hydroxyoxetan-3-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide.

21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

22. A method for treating cancer in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof.

15 23. The method of claim 22 wherein the cancer is selected from the group consisting of: acoustic neuroma, acute leukemia, acute lymphocytic leukemia, acute myelocytic leukemia (monocytic, myeloblastic, adenocarcinoma, angiosarcoma, astrocytoma, myelomonocytic and promyelocytic), acute t-cell leukemia, basal cell carcinoma, bile duct carcinoma, bladder cancer, brain cancer, breast cancer, bronchogenic carcinoma, cervical cancer,
20 chondrosarcoma, chordoma, choriocarcinoma, chronic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, colon cancer, colorectal cancer, craniopharyngioma, cystadenocarcinoma, diffuse large B-cell lymphoma, dysproliferative changes (dysplasias and metaplasias), embryonal carcinoma, endometrial cancer, endotheliosarcoma, ependymoma, epithelial carcinoma, erythroleukemia, esophageal cancer, estrogen-receptor positive breast cancer, essential thrombocythemia,
25 Ewing's tumor, fibrosarcoma, follicular lymphoma, germ cell testicular cancer, glioma, glioblastoma, gliosarcoma, heavy chain disease, hemangioblastoma, hepatoma, hepatocellular cancer, hormone insensitive prostate cancer, leiomyosarcoma, leukemia, liposarcoma, lung cancer, lymphagioendotheliosarcoma, lymphangiosarcoma, lymphoblastic leukemia,
30 lymphoma (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's), malignancies and hyperproliferative disorders of the bladder, breast, colon, lung, ovaries, pancreas, prostate, skin, and uterus, lymphoid malignancies of T-cell or B-cell origin, leukemia, lymphoma, medullary carcinoma, medulloblastoma, melanoma, meningioma, mesothelioma, multiple myeloma, myelogenous leukemia, myeloma, myxosarcoma, neuroblastoma, NUT midline carcinoma (NMC),

non-small cell lung cancer, oligodendroglioma, oral cancer, osteogenic sarcoma, ovarian cancer, pancreatic cancer, papillary adenocarcinomas, papillary carcinoma, pinealoma, polycythemia vera, prostate cancer, rectal cancer, renal cell carcinoma, retinoblastoma, rhabdomyosarcoma, sarcoma, sebaceous gland carcinoma, seminoma, skin cancer, small cell
 5 lung carcinoma, solid tumors (carcinomas and sarcomas), small cell lung cancer, stomach cancer, squamous cell carcinoma, synovioma, sweat gland carcinoma, thyroid cancer, Waldenström's macroglobulinemia, testicular tumors, uterine cancer, and Wilms' tumor.

24. A method for treating a disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a
 10 therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of Addison's disease, acute gout, ankylosing spondylitis, asthma, atherosclerosis, Behcet's disease, bullous skin diseases, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), Crohn's disease, dermatitis, eczema, giant cell
 15 arteritis, glomerulonephritis, hepatitis, hypophysitis, inflammatory bowel disease, Kawasaki disease, lupus nephritis, multiple sclerosis, myocarditis, myositis, nephritis, organ transplant rejection, osteoarthritis, pancreatitis, pericarditis, polyarteritis nodosa, pneumonitis, primary biliary cirrhosis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, scleritis, sclerosing cholangitis, sepsis, systemic lupus erythematosus, Takayasu's Arteritis, toxic shock,
 20 thyroiditis, type I diabetes, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, vitiligo, vasculitis, and Wegener's granulomatosis.

25. A method for treating an acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I)
 25 according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof.

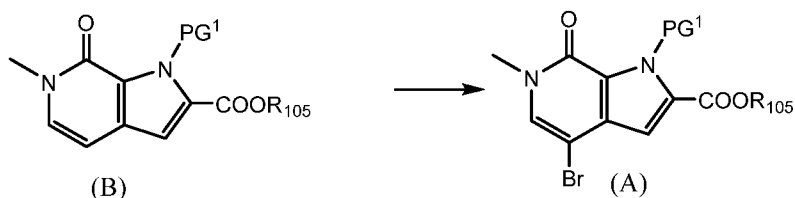
26. A method for treating a disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said disease or
 30 condition is selected from the group consisting of: obesity, dyslipidemia, hypercholesterolemia, Alzheimer's disease, metabolic syndrome, hepatic steatosis, type II diabetes, insulin resistance, diabetic retinopathy, and diabetic neuropathy.

27. A method of contraception in a male subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula (I) according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof.

28. A method for treating an acute kidney disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said acute kidney disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of: ischemia-reperfusion induced kidney disease, cardiac and major surgery induced kidney disease, percutaneous coronary intervention induced kidney disease, radio-contrast agent induced kidney disease, sepsis induced kidney disease, pneumonia induced kidney disease, and drug toxicity induced kidney disease.

29. A method of treating a chronic kidney disease or condition in a subject comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, to a subject in need thereof, wherein said chronic kidney disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of: diabetic nephropathy, hypertensive nephropathy, HIV-associated nephropathy, glomerulonephritis, lupus nephritis, IgA nephropathy, focal segmental glomerulosclerosis, membranous glomerulonephritis, minimal change disease, polycystic kidney disease and tubular interstitial nephritis.

30. A process for preparing compounds of formula (A), wherein the process comprises bromination of compounds of formula (B)



wherein

PG¹ is a nitrogen protecting group; and

R₁₀₅ is C₁-C₆ alkyl.

31. The process of claim 30 wherein PG¹ is selected from the group consisting of p-toluenesulfonyl, benzyl, and 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxymethyl.

32. The process of claim 30 wherein R₁₀₅ is ethyl.
33. The process of claim 30 wherein compound (B) is brominated using a brominating agent in the presence of an acid and with or without a solvent.

5

34. The process of claim 33 wherein the brominating agent is selected from the group consisting of bromine and N-bromosuccinimide.

10

35. The process of claim 33 wherein the acid is selected from the group consisting of p-toluenesulfonic acid and acetic acid.

36. The process of claim 33 wherein the solvent is selected from tetrahydrofuran and acetonitrile.

15

37. The compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein the compound is selected from the group consisting of

N-ethyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

20

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[4-(2-hydroxypropan-2-yl)-2,6-dimethylphenoxy]pyridin-3-yl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

25

N-*tert*-butyl-4-{5-(1,2-dihydroxypropan-2-yl)-2-[2-methyl-6-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl}-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide;

4-[5-(2,5-dihydroxypentan-2-yl)-2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]-*N*-ethyl-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide; and

30

N-ethyl-4-[2-(4-fluoro-2,6-dimethylphenoxy)-5-(4-hydroxyoxan-4-yl)phenyl]-6-methyl-7-oxo-6,7-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide.

